

*Study & Master*

# Luju Lwelulwimi LweSiswati

**CAPS**



**Incwadzi Yathishela**

S. Z. Simelane • Ntokozo Khumalo • Phindile Monareng  
Elsie Shiba • Jabulile Fakude • Balebugiye Mashigo  
Nobenguni Gamedze

**Libanga**

**11**

*Study & Master*

# Luju Lwelulwimi LweSiswati

## Libanga 11 Incwadzi Yathishela

S. Z. Simelane • Ntokozo Khumalo • Phindile Monareng  
Elsie Shiba • Jabulile Fakude • Balebugiye Mashigo  
Nobenguni Gamedze



**CAMBRIDGE**  
UNIVERSITY PRESS

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS  
Cambridge, New York, Melbourne, Madrid, Cape Town,  
Singapore, São Paulo, Delhi, Mexico City

Cambridge University Press  
The Water Club, Beach Road, Granger Bay, Cape Town 8005, South Africa

[www.cup.co.za](http://www.cup.co.za)

© Cambridge University Press 2011

Lelibhuku livikelwe lilungelo lemcambi nelemshicileli. Ngaphandle kwalokuvunyelwe ngumtsetfo netivumelwano tekugunyatana kwenta loko, kute incenye yalomsebenti lengaphindza futsi ikhicitwe ngaphandle kwekucela imvume lebhaliwe kuCambridge University Press.

Ishicilelwe kwekucala nga-2012

Igaywe eNingizimu Afrika baka Creda Communications

ISBN 9781316527696

Typesetter: Baseline Publishing Services

Umhleli: Manesi Kekana

Badvwebi netitfombe: Emmanuel Quaye / Twenty Ten / Africa Media Online pp. 27a; Greatstock / Blend Images pp. 1a, 53a; Greatstock / Corbis pp. 1b, 27b, 79a & b

.....

Nangabe ufuna kwati kabanti ngalelibhuku kumbe nome ngabe ngani lokunye lokushicilelwe bakaCambridge University Press, shayela lucingo kulenombolo (021) 412-7800, usifekese kulenombolo (021) 419-8418 nome usitfumelele i-imeyili ku-[capetown@cambridge.org](mailto:capetown@cambridge.org).

## Lokucuketfwe

Ithemu 1				
Sehluko	Emaviki	Likhono	Sifundvo	Likhasi
1	1–2	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Sivisiso sekulalela	2
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Temibhalo – Inoveli a) Inhlosojikelele b) Timphawu tenoveli c) Inhloso d) Lulwimi e) Ifonti f) Tetsamelilwati g) Imifanekiso h) Likhasi Umsebenti	3
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Ematheksthi emibhalombiko a) Incwadzi yebungani b) Incwadzi yekucwayisa c) Timiso tekupela nekubhala d) Umsebenti	5
2	3–4	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Inkhulumomphikiswano	6
		2 Kufundza nekwehlaya	a) Sivisiso b) Tinhlobo temabito Sakhiwo senoveli a) Setfulo b) Ludvweshu c) Sicakacaka d) Luvutfondzaba e) Simonhlalo f) Siphetfo	7
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	a) Indzaba leveta limuva lembhali b) Umusho locondzile c) Umushombici d) Umusho lomagalagala	10
3	5–6	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Temlomo – Kulalela nekuvisisa	11
		2 Kufundza nekwehlewaya	Sivisiso selulwimi a) Tinongo tenkhulumo b) Eabitomfutiselo c) Eabitomfakela	12
			Sakhiwo senoveli a) Kutfutfuka kwesakhiwo senoveli b) Balingisi c) Umbiki d) Umlandzi Ludvweshu – luyachutjwa	13
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Umbiko Tijobelelo	15
4	7–8	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	16
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso sesibonwa Kuhluta inoveli	16
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Inkhulumiswano	19
5	9–10	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa	20
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sifinyeto Inoveli iyachutjwa	21
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Inkhulumo Takhi	22
			Sibonelo Seliphepha Lekuhlola	24

Ithemu 2				
Sehluko	Emaviki	Likhono	Sifundvo	Likhasi
6	11–12	1 Kulalela Nekukhuluma	Inkhulumoluhlo	28
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso Tinkondlo	29
		3 Kubhala Nekwetfula	Inkhulumiswano Tihlanganiso	31
7	13–14	1 Kulalela Nekukhuluma	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe – iyachutjwa	32
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sifinyeto Timpawu temdlalo	32
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Indzaba leluhlangotsilunye Sichasiso	37
8	15–16	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Tingcoco temacembu	38
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso sesibonwa Timpawu tenkondlo – Sakhiwo sangekhatsi	39
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Sihlatywa Libito emshweni	41
9	17–18	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Tingcoco letingakahleleki	42
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso Lokushiwo yinkondlo	43
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Inkhulumoluhlo Tikhatsi tesento	45
10	19–20		Sibonelo seliphepha lemibuto	46

Ithemu 3				
Sehluko	Emaviki	Likhono	Sifundvo	Likhasi
11	21–22	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Umhlangano	54
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso sesibonwa Umdlalo Timpawu temdlalo	55
		3 Kubhala nekwehlwaya	Umlandvophilu nencwadzi lechazako Timpambosi letikhicitako naletingakhiciti	57
12	23–24	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Tingcoco letingakahleleki	59
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso Timpawu temdlalo – Tiyachutjwa	60
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Indzaba lenhlangotsimbili Sabito	61
13	25–26	1 Kulalela nekwetfula	Umhlangano	63
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso Selulwimi a) Taga b) Emagama lamasha eSiswatini Emagama enhlonipho Timpawu temdlalo – Tiyachutjwa	64
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Inkhulumoluhlo Sabito	65
14	27–28	1 Kulalela nekhuluma	Kulandzisa indzaba Sifinyeto	67
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Tigaba tekutfutfuka kwemdlalo	68
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Inkhulumiswano	69
15	29–30	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	71
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso sesibonwa Kuhluta umdlalo	71
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Indzaba leveti limuva lembhali Sichasiso	74
			Sibonelo seliphepha lekuhlola	75

Ithemu 4				
Sehluko	Emaviki	Likhono	Sifundvo	Likhasi
16	31–32	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kwetfula sikhulumi	80
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso sesibonwa Temdzabu	81
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Indzaba lenhlangotsimbili Tindlela tesento	86
17	33–34	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kwetfula sikhulumi – Kuyachutjwa	87
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Sivisiso selulwimi a) Tisho b) Bomabitwafana/Bomcondvomnyenti c) Tiga tenkhulumo	88
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Umlandvomufi Tinhlobo tesento	90
18	35–36	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Umbiko	91
		2 Kubhala nekwetfula	Sifinyeto Temdzabu – Tiyachutjwa	92
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	I-athikhili yeliphephandzaba Tentakutsi	96
19	37–38	1 Kulalela nekukhuluma	Kuyabuyeketwa	97
		2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya	Kuyabuyeketwa	
		3 Kubhala nekwetfula	Kuyabuyeketwa	97
20	39–40	Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka		98

## SIGABA 2

### Kwetfula Tilwimi

#### 2.1 Tilwimi LetikuSitatimende Senchubomgomo Yavelonkhe Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola

Lulwimi luyintfo lesetjentiswa kucabanga nekuchumana. Luyincenye yebuhle bemasiko lekwabelwana ngawo ebantfwini kwenta kutsi ummango labahlala kuwo ube ncono. Kufundza kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokufanele kwenta bafundzi bakhone kutfolo lwati, kutetfula kutsi babobani, imiva nemibono, uma bachumana nalabanye, nekulawula indzawo labakuyo. Lunika bafundzi imifanekisomcondvo nemibono lenotsile nalenemandla lengasetjentiswa kutsi live libencono kunaloku lelingiko liphindze licace kunaloku lelingiko. Kusebentisa lulwimi ngiko lokuveta kubuye kwakhe kwehlukahlukana kwemasiko nebudlelwane betenhlo, kantsi futsi ngilo lulwimi lolungasetjentiswa kuntjintja konkhe loku lokuvetiwe nalokwakhiwe kwacinisekiswa kwabuye kwacoliswa.

#### Emazinga elulwimi

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi emabangeni 10-12 kufaka ekhatsi tonkhe tilwimi taseNingizimu Afrika letisemtsetfweni lekunguleti letilandzelako: siBhunu, siNgisi, siNdebele, IsiXosa, isiZulu, Sipedi (Sisutfu saseLeboa) Sitswana, siSwati, siVenda, Sitsonga, Lulwimi Lwetimphawu naleto letingekho emtsetfweni. Letilwimi tingafundziswa emazingeni lehlukene.

Lulwimi Lwasekhaya bafundzi bacala ngalo kulufundza. Nobe kunjalo tikolo letinyenti taseNingizimu Afrika atilufundzisi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kubo bonkhe nobe incenye yalabo lababhalisile, kodvwa bacolela kutsi babe nalunye kumbe timbili tilwimi batifundzise ezingeni Lelulwimi Lwasekhaya. Ngaloko-ke, Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, neLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lusho lizinga lelifundziswa ngalo, kungasiko kutsi Lwendzabuko (Lwasekhaya) nobe lolufundziwe (njengakulolo lwekwengeta). Kute kuvisiseke lenchubomgomo, kumele kuvisiseke kutsi nakutsiwa lulwimi lwasekhaya akukacondvwa lolulwimi ngekwalo kodvwa kushiwo lizinga lalo.

**Lizinga leLulwimi Lwasekhaya** lunika likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi leliveta sobala emakhono ladzingekako ekuchumaneni etimeni letehlukene tetenhlo kanye nemakhono elwati lwetempfundvo labalulekile ekufundzeni tonkhe tifundvo. Kulelizinga kugcizelelwa emakhono ekulalela, ekucoca, ekukhuluma nekubhala uma kufundziswa lulwimi. Lelizinga linika bafundzi likhono letemibhalo, kuncoma nekwakha imifanekisomcondvo lebasita kutsi bakhone kuticambela, kucabanga nekubahlomisa ngekuvisisa ummango labahlala kuwo. Nanobe kunjalo kusuka eBanganeni le-7 kuya etulu, kugcizelela nekwabiwa kwemamaki emakhono ekulalela nekucoca, kwentiwe kwaba ngaphasi kwaloko kwekufundza nekubhala.

**Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta** lutsatsa ngekutsi bafundzi balo abanalwati naluncane lwelulwimi uma bafika esikolweni. Lokubukanwa nako kuminyaka yekucala lembalwa yekuba sesikolweni kuba kutfutukisa inkhono yemfundzi kutsi eve aphindze akwati kukhuluma lolulwimi – lokumakhono ekuchumana lasisekelo. KumaBanga 2 na 3 bafundzi bacala kungenisa temibhalo kulesisekelo semlomo lesesakhiwe. Baphindze basebentise emakhono etemibhalo lesebawafundze nabenta Lulwimi Lwasekhaya.

Ikhariikhulamu yeSigaba Sabokhewane neSigaba Lesisemkhatsini ichubeka nekugcizelela emakhono ekukhuluma, ekufundza newekubhala. Kulelizinga linyenti lebantfwana bafundza ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, siNgisi kantsi bafanele kutsi babe nekusondzelana naso kakhulu. Kuba nekugcizelela kakhulu kutsi abasebentise Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta uma bacabanga nome banoma. Loku kwenta bafundzi batfutukise emakhono abo ekucabanga ngekwwebufundziswa labawadzinga uma bafundza tifundvo letifana naboSayensi Yemvelo ngesiNgisi. Baba nekusebenta kakhulu nematheksthi etemibhalo bacale kutfutukisa emakhono abo ekutfokotela nekucamba ngekwengcondvo ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Ngesikhatsi bafundzi befika kuLibanga 10, sebangakhona kukhuluma ngekushelala lokusenzimeni ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ngekwekuphilisana nalabanye nangekwemakhono ekufundza. Nobe kunjalo, liciniso kutsi linyenti lebafundzi lisuke lisengakakwati kuchumana ngempumelelo ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta. Letihibe kumaBanga 10-12, ngesikhona kungabukwana nato ngekunika lweseko kulabafundzi, kube ngaleso sikhatsi banikwa ikhariikhulamu leyenta babe secophelweni lelibhekekile lemfundzi weliBanga 12. Lamacophelo afanele kutsi abe ngendlela yekutsi bakhone kusebentisa lulwimi lwekwengeta ngekwelicophelo leliphakeme kute bakhone kulungiselela kubukana nemfundvo lephakeme nome nemhlaba labatawube basebenta kuwo.



## 2.2 Injongongo yekufundza tilwimi

Kufundza lulwimi kumele kwente bantwana kutsi bakhone ku/kwe:

- fundza emakhono elulwimi ladzingekile ekufundzeni tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu;
- lalela, khuluma, kufundza/kwehlwaya nekubhala/kwetfula lulwimi ngekutetsemba nangekulujabulela. Lamakhono nendlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo kwakha sisekelo semfundvo lengenamkhawulo;
- sebentisa lulwimi ngalokufanele acikelela tetsamelilwati, inhloso nesimongcondvo;
- tfula nekwesekela ngekukhuluma imibono netiphakamiso tabo kanye nemiva yabo ngekutetsemba kute babe bantfu labaticabangelako nalabatihlatiyelako;
- sebentisa lulwimi nemifanekisomcondvo kute batati kancono bona nemmango labahlala kuwo. Loku kutawubasita kutsi betfule lwatinchanti nalabakutfolile ngenmango labahlala kuwo ngendlela yetemlomo nangendlela yekubhala;
- sebentisa lulwimi kukhona kutffola nekulawula lwati lwekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu naletinye tinhlobo letehlukene tetimongcondvo. Lwati lwetemibhalo lwakha likhono lelimcoka nakudzingeka lwati ekwakheni sisekelo semfundvo lengenamkhawulo, babuye ba-;
- sebentise lulwimi njengesikhali sekucabanga ngalokujulile nangekucicambela; kwetfula imibono yabo etintfweni tendzabuko netemasiko; kuhlatiya tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi ngalokujulile; kufaka inselele yemifanekisomcondvo, emagugu, nebudlelwane betekuphatsa ematheksthini, nematheksthi lafundzelwa tinhloso letehlukene, njengekutitfokotisa, kucwaninga nekuhlatiya.

## 2.3 Sibutseketo sekharikhulamu yelulwimi

Lekharikhulamu ihlelinjiswe ngekwekhono lalandzelako, lokucuketfwe nemasu:

Emakhono ekulalela	
<p><b>Kulalela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indlelanchubo yekulalela               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Emalungiselelo ekulalela</li> <li>○ Ngesikhatsi sekulalela</li> <li>○ Emva kwekulalela</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Kulalelela kutffola lwati lolutsite</li> <li>• Kulalelela kuhlahlela nekuhlola ngalokujulile</li> <li>• Kulalelela kuncoma</li> </ul> <p><b>Kucoca</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indlelanchubo nemasu ekucoca               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa</li> <li>○ Kwetfula</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Timpawu netimiso tematheksthi ekuchumana ngetemlomo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kufundza Nekwehlwaya</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inchubokwenta yekufundza               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ngembikwekufundza</li> <li>○ Kufundza</li> <li>○ Emva kwekufundza</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Tindlela nemasu ekufundza lasetjentiswa nakuchutjwa sifundvo sekufundza</li> <li>• Kutfutukiswa kwesilulumagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</li> <li>• Kwakhiwa kwemisho nekuhlelenjiswa kwematheksthi</li> <li>• Timpawu tematheksthi etemibhalo</li> </ul> <p><b>Kubhala Nekwetfula</b></p> <p>Indlelanchubo yekubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuhlela/ngembikwekubhala</li> <li>• Kwakha luhlaka</li> <li>• Kubuyeketa</li> <li>• Kuhlelisa umbhalo (ku-editha)</li> <li>• Kulungiswa kwemaphutsa</li> <li>• Kwetfula</li> <li>• Takhi netimiso telulwimi nakuchutjwa sifundvo sekubhala</li> <li>• Timpawu tematheksthi lakhicitwako</li> </ul> <p><b>Takhi netimiso telulwimi</b></p>



## 2.4 Sizatfu sekufundzisa emakhono elulwimi

**Kulalela nekucoca** kusisekelo sekufundvwa kwato tonkhe tifundvo. Ngekusebentisa emasu ekulalela nekukhuluma ngemphumelelo, bafundzi bagcogca, bahlelembise babuye bakhe lwati, basombulule tinkinga, betfule imicabango nemibono yabo. Emakhono ekulalelisisa ngalokujulile enta bafundzi babone emagugu nesimo setintfo letitfolakala kumatheksthi babuye bakhone kubona, baphose inselelo ngelulwimi lolutsatsa tinhlangotsi naloluhungako. Onkhe lamakhono ekuchumana ngetemlomo endluliswa ngekusetjentiswa kwetakhiwo telulwimi ngalokufanele. Kufundzisa kwetakhiwo telulwimi kufanele kusite ekuchumaneni ngemphumelelo kubuye kuhlanguaniswe nekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa etimeningcondvo letehlukene, sib. kuveta imicabango nobe imiva, kwetfula umuntfu (kumatisa), kulayela indlela nekunika ticondziso. Kufundzisa emakhono ekulalela kutawukhonjiswa tinhlobo tematheksthi etemlomo netinhloso tesetsamelilwati.

**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** kungumgogodla wekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu ngemphumelelo nekuba neligalelo ngalokugcwele emmangweni nasetindzaweni temisebenti. Bafundzi batfufukisa likhono labo lekufundza nekwehlwaya tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi labhaliwe nalangakabhalwa, kufaka ekhatsi tibonwa, ekutfoleni lwati. Bafundzi bayayibona indlela, tinhlobo temibhalo nemagama lanembako lekuveta ngayo inhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo sematheksthi. Kuvisisa nekuhumusha kwetinsita letibhaliwe netetibonwa kweyeme elwatini lwetakhi netimiso telulwimi umfundzi lanalo, nelwatinchanti lwabo. Takhi telulwimi tisisa umfundzi kuvisisa indlela ematheksthi lakhiwe ngalo. Bafundzi bafanele basebentise emasu ekulungiselela kufundza, kufundza nasemva kwekufundza latabasita kuvisisa babuye bahumushe tinhlobo letibanti tematheksthi, sib. ekucagela, kucacisa nekuhlola. Bafundzi bafanele basebentise emasu ekulungiselela kufundza, kufundza nasemva kwekufundza njengekufundza ngekukha etulu nekufundzisisa timphawu tematheksthi, tincenye tencwadzi, nesakhiwo setindzima/ematheksthi, babuye babone nekutsi loku kuyitsintsa njani inshokutsi. Bafundzi kufanele basitwe kute babe nesilulumagama ngekufundza tinhlobo letibanti letehlukene tematheksthi. Kulesigaba sekugcina, nanome kunjalo leminyenti yalemisebenti ingadzinga lusito lolungasilunyenti: lube yincenye yenchubekelembili yemfundzi kuletigaba letendlulile.

**Kubhala nekwefula** kunika bafundzi litfuba lekwakha nekwendlulisa imicabango nemibono yabo ngalokubumbene. Kuhlala njalo batilolonga ngekubhala ngetinhlobo letehlukene tetimongcondvo, imisetjentana yesifundvo netindzima, kunika bafundzi litfuba lekuchumana ngekusebentisa lulwimi nangekucitambela. Injongo yaloku kukhacita babhali labanemakhono nalabanebuciko labatawusebentisa emakhono abo ekubhaleni imibhalo leyemukelekile, tibonwa, kanye netinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana ngematheksthi ngekwetinhloso letinhlobonhlobo. Lwati lwetakhi netimiso telulwimi lwenta bafundzi bakhicite ematheksthi lahambelanako nalahlangene. Takhi telulwimi kufanele tifundziselwe kusita bafundzi kutsi bakwati kutakhela abo ematheksthi. Takhi telulwimi atingasetjentiselwa kuphela kutsi tihlatiye imisho letimele. Kumele kuchaze indlela imisho leyakheke ngayo kute kwakhiwe itheksthi lephelele njengetincwadzi tetindzaba, tindzaba, tincwadzi nemibiko bafundzi labatfundza babuye batibhale etikolweni.

Lamakhono langenhla kufanele afundzise ngekuhlanguaniswa. Uma uwahlanguanisa, kugcila ekufundziseni linye likhono kungaholela ekufundziseni kwalelinye. Singabekisa ngekutsi umfundzi lowenta inkhulumomphikiswano ufundza indzaba lenhlangotsilunye/ lenhlangotsimbili bese utakhela yakhe indzaba lenhlangotsilunye/ lenhlangotsimbili asebentisa takhi telulwimi njengabomcondvofana nabomcondvophika, kuphika netihlanganiso, njll.

**Takhi netimiso telulwimi** tidlala indzima lebalulekile ekuvisiseni nasekukhaciteni ematheksthi etemlomo nalabhalwako ngaloko kufanele afundzise ngekuhlanguaniswa nalamakhono labhalwe ngenhla.

## 2.5 Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi

Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi kulomculu teyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, indlelanchubo yekulusebentisa, kuhlanguaniswa nekugcila enchubeni.

**Indlelanchubo leyeyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, nekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa** totimbili letinchubo teyeme ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngalokuchubekako nasekukhaciteni ematheksthi.

**Indlelanchubo leyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi** inika bafundzi litfuba lekutsi babe tihlabani, batsetsembe, bafundze ngalokujulile, babe babhali, bahlatiyi, nebahleli bematheksthi. Ifaka ekhatsi kulalela, kufundza, kuhlatiya nekuhlalela ematheksthi ngenjongo yekuvisisa indlela letikhicitwa ngayo nemiphumela yato. Ngalokuhlanganisa tinchubo ngalokujulile, bafundzi bafundza kuba nelikhono lekuhlola ematheksthi. Indlelanchubo yekusebentisa ematheksthi iphindze ifake ekhatsi kukhucita tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kwentela tinhloso tetetsamelilwati letitsite. Lendlelanchubo yakhiwe kuvisisa indlela ematheksthi lakhiwe ngayo

**Indlelanchubo yekufundza lulwimi ngekulusebentisa** isho kutsi uma kufundvwa lulwimi, umfundzi kumele etfulwe ngalokusobala abe sesimeni sekulukhuluma abuye anikwe emafuba lamanyenti ekulusebentisa kumbe kulukhucita. Bafundzi bafundza ngekuhlala bafundza njalo bafundza kubhala ngekuhlala babhala njalo.

**Indlelanchubo yekulandzela inchubo letsite** isetjentiswa uma bafundzi bakhucita ematheksthi etemlomo nalabhalwako. Bafundzi batibandzakanya etinhlotjeni letehlukene tetinchubo tetigaba tekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Kufanele bacabange ngetetsamelilwati nangenhloso nakwentiwa lenchubo. Loku kutabanika litfuba lekuchumana nekuveta imicabango yabo ngendlela yekuticambela. Singabekisa, sib. Kufundzisa nekubhala akugcili emkhicitweni kuphela kodwa kubuye kugcile enhlosweni nasenchubeni yekubhala. Enchubeni yekubhala bafundzi bafundziswa kwakha imibono, kucabanga ngenhloso netetsamelilwati, kubhala tinhlaka, kulungisa emaphutsa emisebentini yabo nekwefula umkhucito lowendlulisa imicabango yabo.

### **Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa temibhalo**

Sizatfu lesimcoka sekufundza temibhalo emaklasini kutfutukisa bafundzi kutsi bacikelele kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolucolisakele, lolulula, lolushubile, lwetimphawu, naloluluhle kunalokunyenti labangahle bakufundze. Naloku imibhalo leminyenti iyekutijabulisa, nobe isambulo, babhali labatimiselako babhala emanoveli, imidlalo, netinkondlo ngoba banemibono, imicabango, netinfo letibahluphako, imitsetfomgomo, tinkholo netinkholelo labafuna kuticatsatela nobe kutivetela tetsamelilwati. Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekuticambela kuyindlela lengetiwe yekuveta, kwesekela nekucacisa imibono.

Kufundziswa temibhalo akukho lula, kodwa angeke kwenteke ngaphandle kwekutsi umfundzi ngekwakhe avete imibono kuhlalela nekunika tiphakamiso takhe ngekwetsembeka. Ngaphandle kwekutsi bafundze ngekwabo kutsi ivisiswa njani imibhalo, batawube bangakufundzi kangako. Bafundzisi kufanele bayekele kuhlalela nekunika mibono yabo ngemibhalo, banike bafundzi litfuba lelinyenti lekutihlatiyela imibhalo. Kuhlalela akusiko kuveta kwemukeleka nekungemukeleki kwetimphevdulo. Kukubuka loko lokushiwo ngumbhalo kutetsamelilwati.

Indlela lekahle yekufundzisa temibhalo ingafaka ekhatsi lokunye kwaloku nobe konkhe lokulandzelako:

- Linga kutsi ufundze incenye lenkhulu yetheksthi eklasini ngaphandle kwekucala lomunye umsebenti. Loku akufanelanga kutsi kutsatse emaviki langetulu kwalamabili. Emanoveli nemidlalo kungahlelwa kwentela lesifundvo sekucala kodwa kubalulekile kutsi bafundzi bavisise kusukela ekucaleni kutsi kwentekani kulethekesthi. Kutsatsa sikhatsi lesidze ufundzana netheksthi kuphazamisa ingcondvo ekuvisiseni loko lokulandvwa yindzaba nesakhiwo sayo. Labanye bafundzi bayawafundza ematheksthi ngaphandle kwekwesekela. Loku kufanele kukhutsatwe. Kufanele kufundzise bunkondlo hhayi tinkondlo. Fundza tinkondlo letinyenti ngalokusemandleni akho eklasini.ubuye ucinisekise kutsi nabo bafundzi babhala tabo tinkondlo
- Kuhumusha temibhalo ngumsebenti welizinga lasenyuvesi, kantsi futsi bafundzi balesigaba abakafaneli kutsi bafundze kuhlatiya lokulukhuni. Injongo lephelele yekufundzisa ematheksthi etemibhalo kukhombisa bafundzi kutsi- Lulwimi Lwasekhaya lungasetjentiswa ngekuluhlunga, ngenhlakanipho, ngemifanekisomcondvo nangebugagu. Loku kusho kubukisisa indlela itheksthi lecanjwe ngayo, yasetjentiswa ngayo yabuye yahlelenjiswa ngayo kucacisa nekugcizelela loko lokwetfulwako. Umsebenti lonjalo ufaka ekhatsi kuhlala kubakhona nobe kungabikhona kwemifanekisomcondvo, hlobo luni lwemifanekisomcondvo lesetjentiswe ngumbhali nekutsi uwusebentiseni; takhi temisho netindzima, nobe sakhiwo setinkondlo, kukhetseka kwemagama nekusetjentiswa kwetakhi letiphindzaphindziwe etheksthini, kusetjentiswa kwetimphevdvo (emasimboli), imisindvo nembala lapho kufanele khona. Linyenti lalomsebenti kufanele ligcile ematheksthini, kodwa kuhlalela itheksthi umugca ngemugca ibe seyilahlekelwa kubumbana kwayo.

- Umbhalo wekucambela kumele uhambisane ncamashi nekufundwa kwematheksthi etemibhalo. Imisebenti yekubhala ledzinga kuvisiswa kwetheksthi lefundwako ingaba lusito kakhulu ekuphakamiseni emazinga ekuncoma kucambela kumfundzi. Tingcoco taseklasini tingaba nemphumela lomuhle kakhulu kuphela nje uma bonkhe babamba lichaza. Kodwa tingcoco taseklasini letendlela umsebenzi wekubhala tilusito kakhulu.
- Ekugcineni, kubalulekile kutsi sikuvete kutsi temibhalo atinato timphendvulo letitsatfwa njengelelinciniso: umbono lotsi, asesibekise nje, inkondlo ingacondza nome ngabe yini, yingci nje nawungakhona kuveta bufakazi lobukuyo itheksthi, awusondzeli ngisho nakancane eliciniso kantsi ubangela kutsi kube nekucabanga lokungesiko mayelana nekusebenta kwetemibhalo. Ithekesthi yonkhe isho lokutsite, hhayi ticucu tayo lapha nalapha; kufundza itheksthi lokungiko kufaka ekhatsi kutsi uyifundze yonkhe itheksthi ngenchubo lenekuyihumsha, kucambela, nalenebunguwe kanye nekuyicubungula.

## 2.6 Kwabiwa kwesikhatsi kukharikhulamu

Ikhariikhulamu yeLulwimi Lwasekhaya inema-awa lamane nesigamu (4.5) ngeliviki emavikini lange-40 emnyakeni lekufundwa ngawo. Konkhe lokucuketfwe elulwimini kwetfulwa ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili, lokusho kutsi ngema-awa layimfica (9) ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili. Loko akusho kutsi bothishela kufanele banamatsele kulomjikeleto, kepha bafanele kutsi babe nesiciniseko sekutsi emakhono elulwimi ikakhulu kubhala nekufundza, ahlale njalo alolongwa. Sikhatsi lesabelwe kufundzisa emakhono lehlukene elulwimi emabangeni 10 -12 angemaviki lange-36. Emaviki lamane ahlelelwe kubhala luhlolo. Sikhatsi lesabelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya ebangeni le-12 singemaviki lange-30. Emaviki Lalishumi abelwe kubhala luhlolo

Luhlelo lwetifundvo kufanele lunike sikhala semaphiriyodi lavulekile lahamba ngamabili ngeliviki. Ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili kuphakanyiswa kutsi lamakhono elulwimi lehlukene lalandzelako afundzise.

Emakhono	Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi Ngemjikeleto Wemaviki Lamabili (ema-awa)	%
*Kulalela Nekucooca	1	10
*Kufundza Nekwehlwaya: siviiso neTemibhalo	4	45
*Kubhala Nekwetfula	4	45

\*Takhiwo nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi kuhlanganisiwe kulesikhatsi salamakhono langenhla.

## 2.7 Tidzingo tekufundzisa Lulwimi Lwasekhaya njengesifundvo

- Umfundzi ngamunye kufanele abe naloku:
  - (a) Incwadzitifundvo teluhlelo lesemtsetfweni
  - (b) Kuletincwadzi letilandzelako tetemibhalo letimisiwe:
 

Inoveli / Temdzabu  
Umdlalo  
Bunkondlo
  - (c) Sichazamagama
  - (d) Tinsita tetekuchumana: Ligcogco lemaphephandzaba nemaphephabhuku
- Umfundzisi kumele abe naloku lokulandzelako:
  - (a) Sitatimende Senchubomgomo yaVelonkhe yeKharikhulamu Nekuholo
  - (b) Inchubomgomo Yelulwimi Kutemfundvo (Language in Education Policy (LiEP))
  - (c) Incwadzi yelulwimi lesejtjentiswa bafundzi naletinye tincwadzi letimitfombolwati ngaphandle kwaletu letimisiwe.
  - (d) Tintsatfu taletinhlobo letilandzelako tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letimisiwe:
 

Inoveli / Temdzabu

Umdlalo  
Bunkondlo

(e) Tichazamagama

(d) Tinsita tekuchumana: Ligcogco lemaphephandzaba, emaphephabhuku nemabhrosha

## SIGABA 3

### Lokucuketfwe Nemasu Ekufundzisa Emakhono Elulwimi

Lesigaba sehlukaniwe tincenye LETIMBILI. Kukhona sendlalelolwati semakhono, lokucuketfwe, emakhono elulwimi, emasu ekufundzisa kanye netiNhleliso teKufundzisa.

#### 3.1 Kulalela Nekucoca

##### Inchubo yekulalela

- Emalungiselelo ekulalela
  - Akube nesimongcondvo
  - Yenta kutsi bakujabulele
  - Khutsata silulumagama lesifanele
  - Vuselela lwati lwangaphambilini
  - Cagela lokucuketfwe
  - Akha lwatinchanti
  - Hlatiya emazinga ekulalela
  - Akube nenhloso
- Ngesikhatsi sesifundvo sekulalela
  - Hlahlela
    - umlayeto
    - sikhulumi
    - bufakazi besikhulumi, kucabanga nekutsintsa imiva.
  - Chumanisa imicabango lesengcondvweni
  - Tfole inshokutsi
  - Buta imibuto
  - Cagela ucinisekise loko lokucagelako
  - Cabangisisa ubuye uhlole
- Emva kwekulalela
  - Buta imibuto
  - Khuluma ngaloko lebesikhuluma ngako sikhulumi
  - Finyeta lenkhulumo ngekuyicoca
  - Hlatiya emanotsi
  - Hluta ubuye uhlole ngalokujulile
  - Tibandzakanye emisebentini letfutukisa loko lokuvile
  - Cabangisisa ngesetfulo

##### Kulalela lwati lolutsite

Kulalela, kunekutsi uve nje kuphela, kuchubeka nekuba ngumnyombo lobalulekile wekucabanga ngendlela lenekuhlakanipha kulomhlaba lositungeletile. Kulomhlaba lapho khona itheknoloji idale kutsi kuhlale njalo kunemsindvo, emaphimbo lasemoyeni, umculo, kanye nekukhuluma, kutifundzisa kulalela loko lokungaba lusito nalokubalulekile kuba lusito lolukhulu. Linyenti laloku lokubhalwe lapha ngentasi, lokwenteka etigabeni letehlukene tenchubo yekulalela letibhalwe lapha ngenhla, angeke tibe yintfo lensha kubafundzi kulelibanga, kantsi bothishela badzinga kutsi basebente naletinchubo kuphela uma babona kutsi emaklasi abo ayakudzinga loku.

- Kuvuselela / kugcugcutela lwatisisekelo ngembikwekutsi bacale kulalela
- Kucinisekisa inhloso yesikhulumi
- Kutiniketela emisebentini wekulalela nekukhombisa lutsandvo lwekulalela ngalokuphelele
- Kucwaninga inshokutsi
- Kubukisisa kutsi umlayeto bayawuvisisa yini ngekwenza luchumano, ngekucinisekisa labakusoliile ngekucombelela, ngekuhlola nangekucabangisisa

- Kubhala emanotsi lavakalako lanika simo salokulalelwako, lanesimo selibalavemcondvo, lahlelenjisiwe, lafinyetiwe, lanesimo setinhla tekutikhumbuta, letihleleke ngetindzima, lacuketse loko lebekulalelwa, lachazako
- Kucikelela simongcondvo nekubaluleka kwemagama lasetjentisiwe
- Kubona, achaze abuye ahlole imilayeto
- Kuvisisa ticondziso netinkhombandlela kanye netinchubo
- Kubona imibono lemcoka nalesekelako
- Kuhlunga lwati ngekucatsanisa, kufaka luphawu lolukhombisa emaphuzu, kulandzela ticondziso, kucedzelela lokusele, kubona umehluko, kutsatsa lwati lolukulesinye simo aluyise kulesinye, kuhlembisa, kufananisa, kuchaza inshokutsi
- Kukhomba kuvisisa setfulo ngekuphendvula imibuto, kuhlatiya emanotsi kuhlembisa imibono, kufinyeta, kucacisa, kucabangisisa, kucoca nobe kubhala.

#### **Kulalela kute ahlatiye abuye ahlole ngalokujulile**

Linyenti letinchubo letihlelwe lapha ngentasi tilusito ekufundzeni ematheksthi emibhalo, etikhangisi kanye newemiculu yetepolitiki. Emva kwemsebenti wekulalela bafundzisi bavame kuvula litfuba lekucocisana, kodvwa kuyasita futsi kutsi wentiwe nasekubhaleni. Sicashunwa lesifisha lesingatsatfwa emsindvweni wemculo, kwenta sibonelo, singasetjentiswa kungenisa sifundvo sekubhalwa kwendzaba lelandzisako (Nivani? Nikani imibono ngaloko lenikuvako) kukhetsa emagama laveta luvelo nobe enkondlweni lefundvwako kungangeniswa kube yincenye yalokubhalwako kuhambisane nesimongcondvo. Faka lamagama kwakha umusho longaba ngumcondvo lophikisa loko lokushiwo nakwetfulwa inkhulumo, nobe usebentise lamagama enkondlweni yakho wentele kutsi kubonakale kuvisisa emagama.

- Kubona abuye afake inselele ngelulwimi loluhlungako, lolunelvelo, nalolunemacebo, lolutsatsa luhlangotsi, lolutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini kantsi lunenkohliso nalolunetinkhulumo letitsintsa imiva yalabanye, letitsatfwa njengemaciniso langagucuki kodvwa kube kungasinjalo njengemfundzisolite nekukhangisa
- Kuhlukanisa emaciniso nemibono, anike tiphakamiso takhe
- Kukhombisa kucikelela nekuchaza umoya, sivinini nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi
- Kuvisisa sitayela, umoya nerejista abuye ahlole ngalokungenamaphutsa
- Kuvisisa kulandzelana ngalokuhlelekile kwelwati
- Kwehlulela abuye etfule bufakazi
- Kucombelela abuye acagele imiphumela
- Kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, kukhetseka kwemagama, sakhiwo nemphimiso.

#### **Kulalelela kuncoma**

Lemisebenti yekulalela yenteka kahle uma kwentiwa tinkhulumomphikiswano, tingcoco temacembu letincane naletinye tingcoco letihlelekile. Kubukela incenye lecashunwe efilimini kungasita ekuhlatiyeni letimphawu njengobe tibalwe lapha ngentasi:

- Kucikelela timo tekuchumana
- Kusebentisa timiso tekunikana ematfuba nakucociswana
- Kubuta imibuto kuchubekisela kuchumana embili
- Kucikelela lulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwentimba, kuchumana ngemehlo
- Kukhombisa kuvisisa budlelwane emkhatsini welulwimi nemasiko ngekukhombisa inhlonipho yetimiso temasiko

#### **Kucoca**

Uma bafundzi ekupheleni kwalesigaba semfundvo bayakhona kukhuluma ngekushelala, ngekutetsemba nangalokungenamaphutsa, batawube sebazuze emakhono labaluleke kakhulu etimphilweni tabo, lacondzene nabungibo nangekwemsebenti. Kutetsemba kubaluleke kunawo onkhe emasu nemacebo ekwetfula inkhulumo emmangweni.

Bafundzi kumele bati kutsi uma betfula inkhulumo akudlalwa, kuba nekutimisela, bafanele babe nesiciniseko lesicinile sekwesekelwa nekukhutsatwa ngumfundzisi wabo ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi.

Tifundvo tekucoca kumele tifake ekhatsi lwati lwenchubo nemasu ekuchumana

#### **Inchubo nemasu ekucoca**

Inchubo yetifundvo tekucoca icuketse letigaba letilandzelako:

- Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlembisa

- kutilungiselela
- Kwetfula

### **Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelebisa**

Bafundzi kumele bakwati kukhombisa emakhono ekuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelebisa etifundvweni tetemlomo ngeku:

- sebensisa irejista, sitayela nelivi ngekwetetsamelilwati, inhloso, simongcondvo nendzikimba
- sebensisa lulwimi lolwemukelekile
- khombisa kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolubucayi ngekunika emaciniso, banike imibono yabo ngekusebensisa inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile
- bonisa nekuveta emagugu, indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo, lulwimi lolutsatsa luhlangotsi, lulwimi lolutsatfwa njengemaciniso kantsi lutsintsa imiva yalabanye (sitiriyothayphi), luvelomagama, lulwimi loluhungako naloluyimfundzisolite, abuye-
- sebensisa imitfombolwati neticukatsilwati njengetichazamagama nemathesarasi, kukhetsa silulumagama lesinembako nalesemukelekile nekwetfula inkhulumo asebensise emanotsi netinsita tetimviwa ne/nobe tibonwa nemagrafu.kuphumelelisa setfulo lesingenamaphutsa.

### **Kwetfula**

Bafundzi kumele bakwati kukhombisa emakhono etetfulo tetemlomo ngeku-/kwe-:

- khuluma bacondzise ngco kutetsamelilwati;
- bhekisa etinhlonjeni letibanti letehlukene temitfombolwati letifundziwe, kufaka ekhatsi luchungechunge lwemaciniso netibonelo njengobe kudzingwa ngumsebsenti;
- sebensisa tingeniso letihehako netiphetfo letinemfutfo, kwakha imibono netiphakamiso ngalokucacile nangalokuhlekile, anganhlahlatsi abe agwema kutenyeta, kuphindzaphindza lokungadzingeki nenkhulumo lengenasidzingo;
- sebensisa takhi tekuhlelebisa njengekulandzelisa emaphuzu ngendlela lefanele, kunika tihlokwana, imbangela nesizatfu, kucatsanisa, inkinga-sisombululo kwakha nekuhunga;
- sebensisa liphimbo lelifanele;
- tfula nekugcugcutela tiphakamiso leticacile nekukhetsa tinhlobo letifanele tebufakazi (sib. emastethistiki (statistics) etibalo, bufakazi, timo letitsite) letisezingeni lelemukelekako ekuhloleni bufakazi, kufaka ekhatsi kwetsembeka, lizinga lelifanele nekunganhlahlatsi;
- Kusebensisa tinhlobo tetibiti letifanele nobe kuphindzaphindza: Bekunene, ngifuna kukubeka ngembaba kutsi...
- sebensisa emagama lakhetseke kahle, takhi netimiso telulwimi, babuye ba-
- sebensise tindlela tekuchumana ngekuphimisa nekuchumana bubindze (sib. liphimbo, livi lelivakalako, buviyoviyo, kuphakama kwelivi, sivinini, kuphumula, kuchumana ngemehlo, simo sebuso, kunyakatiswa kwentimba, (lulwimi lwentimba) uma kwetfulwa.

### **Timphawu netimiso tematheksthi ekuchumana ngetemlomo**

#### ***Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe***

Konkhe lokuseluhlwini lwalokwentiwa ngaphasi kweKwetfula kuyangena lapha.

#### ***Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa***

- Kusebensisa liphimbo, livi lelivakalako, buviyoviyo, kuphakama kwelivi, sivinini, kuphumula, kuchumana ngemehlo, simo sebuso, indlela yekuma, kunyakatiswa kwentimba,
- Kusebensisa emagama lakhetseke kahle, takhi netimiso telulwimi
- Kusebensisa tingeniso letihehako netiphetfo letinemfutfo,



### ***Inkhulumoluhlolo***

- Kusebentisa tindlela tekubuta, kuhhunga, kubhala emanotsi, kufinyeta, emakhono ekulalela nekuchumana bubindze ngendlela lefanele
- Kuhlela nekutilungiselela: kuba nenjongo, sendlalelolwati, luhlaka, imibuto, sikhatsi, indzawo, kulandzelanisa, simo sendzawo. (Bona timphawu tekubhala)
  - Kungenisa (kutibika kanye nekusho inhloso yalenkhulumo
  - Kwemukeleka (kwakha umoya wekwetsembana)
  - Imibuto: (Buta imibuto levamile nalecondzile, imibuto lenganhlanhlatsi kusebentisa lulwimi loluvutsiwe, loluneluvulo, lolunenhlonipho naloluhhungako; kulalelisisa; kuhlunga timphendvulo, kuphendvula ngemphumelelo kukhombisa lwati
  - Sifinyeto (kurekhoda timphendvulo ngekutsatsa emanotsi; kufinyeta; kuhlela timphendvulo neminingwane lebalulekile ngekuyilandzelanisa kahle)
  - Kuvula (kubonga umhlolwa; kunika iminingwane yekuchumana)

### ***Kwetfula sikhulumi***

- Yetfulela tetsamelilwati sikhulumi ngekunika iminingwane lefanele.

Hlela, utilungiselele bese uyetfula.

- Sebentisa lulwimi loluhlekile kwemukela nekwetfula sikhulumi. Ungafaki emahlaya langadzingeki
- Cwaninga kute utfole lwati lolufanele ngesikhulumini nelulwimi latawulusebentisa
- Tfole kutsi sikhulumi sifuna usefule ngayiphi iminingwane lekumlandvophilu (CV) yaso
- Nika sendlalelolwati lesinembako
- Nika umlandvo lomfisha ngesikhulumi mayelana nekufundza, ticu, nemsebenti
- Shano indlela lacitsa ngayo situnge, netinfo latitsandzako kuphela nangabe kuyahambisana nesimongcondvo senkhulumo
- Shano kuhlabana kwesikhulumi lokukhulu kunako konkhe lake wakuzuza.
- Yetfula singeniso sihambelane nengcikitsi yenkhulumo, sib. sizatfu sekumema sikhulumi kulomcimbi
- Memetela ligama lesikhulumi ekugcineni ucinisekise kutsi uliphimisa kahle ngaphandle kweliphutsa
- Kwetfula akube kufisha: tetsamelilwati titele kutewulalela sikhulumi, atiketeli kutewulalela umuntfu losetfulako.

### ***Kwetfula emavi ekubonga***

Yetfula emavi ekubonga emva kwekutsi sikhulumi setfulele tetsamelilwati inkhulumo.

- Hlela, tilungiselele bese uyetfula
- Lalela sikhulumi ngekucopelela kute ukhone kuva emaphuzu lamcoka enkhulumeni
- Caphuna emaphuzu labalulekile enkhulumeni setfulo, sib. ungabonga sikhulumi ngekuveta lwati lebelungatiwa ngembikwekwetfulwa kwalenkhulumo
- Yetfula inkhulumo lemfisha nalecondze ngco.

### ***Tingcoco Tesigungutinhlangano***

- Sikhulumi ngasinye sinesihloko saso lesitawukhuluma ngaso
- Kusetjentiswa kwemabintana lasetjentiswa emhlanganweni
- Imisebenti yasihlalo
  - Kulawula kutsi kube nekuthula
  - Kulawula sikhatsi
  - Kulandzela luhlelo
  - Kukhutsata kubamba lichaza
  - Kungatsatsi luhlangotsi
  - Kuvumela tiphakamiso nobe luvoto

**Tingcoco / tinkhulumiswano letingakahleleki**

- Kucala nekuchuba tingcoco
- Tingcoco letidzinga kunikana ematfuba
- Sekela umbono/simo sakho
- Kucocisana kute kufinyelelwe esivumelwaneni
- Kucedzelela lapho kusele khona tikhala kukhutsatwe sikhulumi
- Shiyelanani ngemibono nelwatinchanti kukhombisa kuvisisa inshokutsi yemagama.

**Inkhulumomphikiswano**

- **Sincumo:** sihloko emacembu lamabili laphikisana ngaso, sib. kubekwa kwetikhali phasi ngiso kuphela sisombululo sekuletsa kuthula nekuphepha emhlabeni
- **Emaphuzu ekuphikisa:** achaza imbangela yekungavumelani kwemacembu
- **Tikhulumi letivumelana nesihloko:** tivumelana nesincumo/nesimo. Licembu lelivumelana nesihloko linenselele yekutsi linike bufakazi njalo nje kantsi futsi ngilo lelicala libuye liphetse inkhulumomphikiswano
- **Tikhulumi letiphikisako:** tiphikisana nesincumo ngekwetfula emaphuzu lahlelekile laphikisako acitse imibono yalabesekela sihloko besekele tiphakamiso tabo.

**Inchubo yenkhulumomphikiswano**

- Sihloko kanye nesiphakamiso sekucala setfulwa sikhulumi sekucala eluhlangotsini lwalabavumelana nesihloko
- Kuphikisa kwekucala kwetfulwa sikhulumi sekucala ecejini lalabaphikisako
- Sikhulumi sesibili ecejini lelivumelana nesihloko setfula emaphuzu alo lavumelana nesihloko
- Sikhulumi sesibili ecejini leliphikisako libeka kuphikisa kwalo
- Emacembu anikwa likhefu lemaminithi la-5-10 kutlungiselela ngemaphuzu lacinile latawuphikisana ngawo. Licembu ngalinye livumelekile kutsi licitse tiphakamiso telicembu leliphikisana nalo nekutsi litihlomisise kabusha kuvikela licala lalo
- Licembu leliphikisako linika emaphuzu lacinile lamabili kuphikisana netiphakamiso letimbili telicembu lelivumelana nesihloko bese linika tizatfu talo letimbili
- Licembu lelesekelo sihloko libeka emaphuzu lacinile lamabili laphikisana nelicembu leliphikisako, kuphikisa tiphakamiso letimbili libuye libeke tizatfu talo letimbili.

**Budze betheksthi lesetjentiswa ekulaleni kwekufaka engcondvweni**

Ematheksthi	Emabanga	Kubhala ngekuhlanganisa
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temlomo, tibunwa, timviwa bukelwa, netheksth lenetindlela letinyenti tekuchumana njengemathikili, emaphephabhuku emaphephandzaba, emakhathuni netikhangisi</li> <li>• Tichazamavi/emathesaras</li> <li>• Ematheksthi lalalelwako, kwenta siceshana semaminithi lamabili selibanga 10 na 11 bese kutsi ebangeni 12, emaminithi esiceshana iba mitsatfu.</li> <li>• Umbhalo wetinombolo telucingo, incwadzi yetinhlelo tamabonakudze nemashejuli</li> <li>• Imibhalombiko ematheksthi ekuticambela</li> <li>• Ticukatsilwati tekutsatsisa</li> <li>• Ematheksthi ekunotsisa lwati</li> <li>• Ematheksthi latimviwabukelwa (emafilimu, tinhlelo tamabonakudze emadokhumentari, umboniso wemaslayidi, ticophi, tinhlelo temsakato, titfombe nemavidyo emculo</li> </ul>	Libanga 10 Libanga 11 Libanga 12	Emagama 150 Emagama 250 Emagama 350

### Sikhatsi lesibekiwe setheksthi yetemlomo lokumelwe ikhicitwe

Ematheksthi	Sikhatsi Emabanga 10-12
Tingcoco, tinkhulumphikiswano, tesigungu, telicembu, tesigungu tinhlango	Emaminithi 20-30
Tinkhulumiswano	Emaminithi 6-8
Tinkhombandlela neticondziso	Emaminithi 4-5
Inkhulumoluhlolo	Emaminithi 10-15
Kwetfula sikhulumi nemavi kubonga	Emaminithi 4-5
Inkhulumo, umbiko nesihlatiwa lokungiselelwe nalokungakalungiselelwa	Emaminithi 4-5
Kuteka indzaba	Emaminithi 8-10
Mihlangano nenchubo	Emaminithi 10-15

### 3.2 Kufundza Nekwehlwaya

Ticondziso tekufundza esikhatsini lesinyenti tifaka ekhatsi kusebenta ngencenye yenchubo yekufundza. Lona ngumsebenzi lonetigaba letintsafu letikhombisa emasu ekufundza nekuhlukanisa emagama nekuvisisa itheksthi. Akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talenchubo letingasetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timo. Sib. lesitsi nangabe bantfwana bafundza luhlobo lwetheksthi lengaketeyeleki nobe luhlobo lolungakatayekeki lwembhalo, kutawufuneka kutsi bente umsebenzi wekulungiselela kufundza ngaphambilini lokutabenta bacaphele timphawu teluhlobo lolutsite lwetheksthi, loko kuyabasita kutsi bawuhlobanise netintfo letenteka etimphilweni tabo imihla nemalanga. Umsebenzi we**Kufundza** utawubasita kutsi bahlatiye sakhwiwo netimphawu teluwimi ngalokujulile. **Emva kwekufundza** itheksthi nobe umbhalo kungabadzinga kutsi babandzakanyeke ekutsini betame kubuye bakhicite umbhalo ube yitheksthi lebhaliwe ngewabo emagama.

#### Inchubo yekufundza

**1. Umsebenzi lowentiwa ngembikwekufundza** wetfulela bantfwana itheksthi labatayifundza. Kubanika umdlandla wekutibandzakanya ngelwati lwangaphambilini.

- Kufundza kugijimisa emehlo kutfolo timphawu tetheksthi: tihloko, tihlokwana; timphawu tetibonwa nelwati lolubugrafu sib. bukhulu nebuncane betinhlavu tekubhala, kufaka tinombolo, kwendlaleka, ema-ayikhoni, imidvwebo leticacisako, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, emabalave netinkhomba tekutfungatsa emagama
- Kufundza kugijimisa emehlo kutfolo tincenye tencwadzi kutfolo sib. Likhasi lesihloko, lithebula lalokucuketfwe, tehluco, luhlu lwemagama lachazwako sichibiyelo nemanotsi lasemaphetselweni alikhasi ngalinye (emafuthinothi)
- Kucombelela ngekusebentisa lwati lolutfolwe ngekufundza akhe etulu nangekugijimisa emehlo
- Kubukana nemagama lamcoka lokungenteka kutsi bafundzi bangawati kahle.

**2. Kufundza** kufaka ekhatsi kwakha inshokutsi nekunakisisa timphawu telulwimi lwematheksthi.

- Kukhutsalela kwakha umcondvo wetheksthi
- Kutfola inshokutsi yemagama langakajwayeleki nemifanekiso ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhlela emalunga emagama uma kufundvwa
- Kusebentisa emasu ekuvisisa: kuchumanisa, kulandzelela emasu ekuvisisa, kwehlisa nobe kukhuphula sivinini sekufundza silingane bulukhuni betheksthi, kuphindezwe afundze lapho kudzingeke khona, kulindzela lusito lwelwati langalutfolela etheksthini lube, abute abuye aphenzvule imibuto (lesuka ezingeni leliphasi kuye ezingeni lelisetulu), atakhele sitfombemcondvo, kucabangela, kufundza kute atfole umcondvo lomcoka, kucikelela kukhetseka kwemagama netakhi telulwimi, kubona luhlobo lwetheksthi ngekewesakhiwo nangekwetimpawu telulwimi
- Kwakha emanotsi noma kufinyeta imibono lemcola nalesekelako
- Kwakha umcondvo lobhekise kutheksthi nekuwuchaza/ kuhlatiya labhekise kuko umbhali kanye netiphetfo
- Kutakhela tiphetfo/ nome kubeka wakho umbono
- Kuhlatiya, kuchatsanisa, kanye nekuvela
- Kucaphela luwimi ngalokujulile:
  - Inshokutsi lecondzile nalebhacile
  - Lokucondziswe kuko nekutiffolela lokuyinshokutsi
  - Sendlalelolwati setenhlalo ngekewepolitiki kanye nangekwemasiko lakumatheksthi kanye nembhali
  - Umtselela loletfwa kukhetsa kanye nekugwema inshokutsi
  - Kuhlobana emkhatsini welulwimi nemandla
  - Luwimi lolutsintsa imiva, lwekuhunga, lolutsatsa emacala, lolubambelele kumibono lengesiyo, kuntjintja kwelulwimi, kubhekisa kulokuletsa luvelo, kutsatsa ngendlela letsite, kuphikisana kanye nenjongo yekusebentisa neyekungasebentisi lwati lolutsite

**3. Ngemuva kwekufundza** umfundzi uyakwazi kwehlwaya abuye anike timphendvulo ngetheksthi yonkhe

- kuphendvula imibuto ngetheksthi
- kucatsanisa abuye anike umehluko, ahlatiye
- kuhlwaya, kutiffolela tiphetfo nekubeka imibono yakho
- kuphindezwe akhicite imibhala yaloluhlobo ngekutibhalela (lapho kufanele khona).

#### **Kuhumusha ematheksthi etibonwa**

Bafundzi labanyenti bakhetsa kutfola lwati kumabonakudze kunekulutfolela etincwadzini. Imibhala yetibonwa yincenye lebalulekile ledzinga kufundvwa kantsi futsi ikhomphyutha ngumtombolwati lonotsile. Hlola indlela lekuhlelwe ngayo kuwebsayidi levamile, indlela bakhangisi labanakwa ngayo emmangweni, indlela umnyakato nembala lokufaka ngayo ligalelo ekugcugcuteleni kusetjentiswa kwalamanye emasayithi

- Emasu ekuhunga: Luwimi lolutsintsa imiva, kuhlunga, lolutsatsa luhlangotsi loluyimfundzisolite
- Indlela luwimi nemifanekiso lokuveta kubuye kulolunge ngayo emagugu nendlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo; Imifanekiso nelulwimi loluvuna bulili, buhlanga, budzala nobe kugcile ekubhebetsekiseni inkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso kantsi itsintsa imiva yalabanye, kakhulukati nakukhangiswa.
- Ligalelo lekusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temafonti nebukhulu betinhlavu, tihloko netihlokwana letichaza lokutste njengemifanekiso
- Hlahlela, humusha, hlola abuye uphawule ngetinhlobo letinyenti temakhathuni / tiffombemahlanya.

#### **Kutfufukisa silulumagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi**

Lwati lwemagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi kufanele kwetfulwe kubafundzi ngekusebentisa ematheksthi mbamba, ephrozi / siteko netinkondlo, emibhalweni yekuticambela nalengemaciniso, sib. nakufundvwa tinongo tenkhulumo, kubalulekile ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi kucocisana ngekutsi tisetjentiselwani, kunekutsi bakwati kutibona nje kuphela. Kubalulekile kutsi kubutwe umbuto lofana nalona: 'ukusebentiseleni kumunfutisa umbhali kulethekekeke? Kunekutsi, 'Ngusiphi sinongo lesitfolakala kulomusho?'

Akugcilwe kuloku lokulandzelako:

- Lulwimi lwetinongo netikhali tekukhuluma (rhetorical devices), tisho, tiga tenkhulumo, taga, tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, i-okzimoroni, imethonimi, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, sigceko, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, inhlonipho, ilithothisi (litotes), indida, lihlaya, isinekdokh, i-anthithisisi). Njengobe letinongo tibalulekile kutsi bafundzi batati nje, kufanele batifundze uma tifakwe ematheksthini mbamba, ephrozi netinkondlo, emibhalweni yekuticambela nalengemaciniso. Gwema kunika bafundzi umsebenti wekufuna tinongo tenkhulumo etinkondlweni. Kubalulekile ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi kucocisana ngekutsi tisetjentiselwani, kunekutsi bakwati kutibona nje kuphela.
- Hlukanisa emkhatsini wamcondvosobala namcondvojula
- Kusetjentiswa kwesichazamagama, emathesarasi, naletinye tincwadzi letiticukatsilwati, kufola inshokutsi yemagama, sipelingi, imphimiso, kwehlukani swa kwemasilabuli, netitfo tenkhulumo temagama langaketayeleki.
- Bona inshokutsi yeticalo letivamile (sib. um-, in-, si-,) netijobelelo letivamile (sib. -nti, -a).
- Tfolo inshokutsi yemagama netivumelwano ngekusebentisa lwati lwemisuka, tijobelelo kanye neticalo
- Sebentisa itheksthi lesimongcondvo salapho bafundzi bahlala khona (sib. nakuchazwa imisho), timphawu tekukhuluma / kubhala (sib. emakhefu, bokhulumile) netimphawu letingumdvwebo (umbhalo locindzetelwe) kufola inchazelo yemagama lalukhuni
- Bona bomcondvomnyenti ematheksthini lalula lakhuluma ngetihloko letetayelekile
- Bona tinkholelo letivamile. Sib. kulunywa sandla kusho kutsi utawutfo imali
- Khombisa kuvisisa emabintana, taga netiga tenkhulumo letetayelekile
- Hlola ligalelo lemagama laphuma kuletinye tinhlobo temasiko ematheksthini (sib. emagama esiZulu, esiXhosa emagama laphuma kuletinye tiwimi, sihumusha / silokishi, lulwimisigodzi, emagama endzabuko)
- Bona emagama ladidanako, bomabitwafanana bomcondvomnyenti, bomcondvofana
- Kulandziswa kwenzaba kumbe imisho kusetjentiswe emagama lehlukene (bomcondvofana nobe bomcondvophika)
- Sebentisa ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana
- Sebentisa emagama lasetjentiswa kanyekanye enkhulumeni, sib. ematse nelulwimi, umjingi namkhotsane, ingwe nengwenyama.

Kwakhwiwa kwemisho nekuhlelwa kwetheksthi: Linyenti laloku lokuhlelwe lapha kufundziwe emikhakheni leyengcile. Kufundzisa emaphethini aletakhi kuvame kusebenta kancono etifundvweni tekubhala lapho bafundzi batfola litfuba lekutisebentisa nekubona imisebenti yato matfupha, kunekutsi batibone etheksthi yalomunye.

- Bona, chaza ubuye uhlahlele inshokutsi nemsebenti wetakhi netimiso telulwimi ematheksthini
  - Emagama lantjintjiwe / tijobelelo: Kwekucala nje, ngakulelinye licala
  - Tinhlobo letinyenti tetifinyeto nema-akhronimi
  - Sakhiwo setento netinsitasento kuveta sikhatsi netindlela tesento ngaphandle kwemaphutsa
  - imisho lecondzile, lembici, lemagalagala ngekusebentisa imishwana, emabintana netijobelelo
  - Simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa
  - Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko
  - Kuhleleka kwemagama
  - Tivumelwano, tibanjalo, bondzaweni
  - Tiphumuti
- Hlahlela sakhiwo / kuhlelenjiswa kwematheksthi lasetjentiswa kukharikhulamu yonkhe nemagama lantjintjiwe lahambelana nawo/ emagama latinkhomba: indlela yekulandzelisa emagama, inchazelo, imbangela nemphumela, indlelancho, kucatsanisa, kulandzelana ngekubaluleka, kuhleleka kwenzawo, kukhetfwa kwetindzima, kuhlelwa kwetindzima, tindzima letichazako, setfulo, imibiko, indzima yesiphetfo (Bona kubhalwa kwenzima kute ubone tihlanganiso (transition words) sib: nanobe kunjalo, ngetulu kwaloko njll.)

### ***Timphawu tematheksthi etemibhalo***

Babhali baveta imicabango yabo ngetheksthi. Babhali labanelikhono baba neliso ngelizinga lekutiya kwelulwimi labalusebentisako, nobe ngabe lulula kangakanani. Njengobe kubalulekile nje kutsi timphawu tetemibhalo nekwakhiwa kwato kwatiwe nekubaluleka kwato kumele kufundvwe, kubaluleke kakhulu kutsi kuvisiswe ligalelo lato emilayetweni kanye naloko umbhali lacondze kukutjela tetsamelilwati.

### ***Tinkondlo***

Kunemibuto lemibili kuphela lekufanele umfundzi atibute yona ngetinkondlo: Kutsiwani? Ngati njani? Umbuto wesibili wengeta kutsatseka kuyofinyelela emphendvulweni yembuto wekucala, umbuto wekucala ubiketela loko lokutawuvetwa ngumbuto wesibili. Bonkhe babhali betemibhalo babhala ngobe kukhona lokutsite labafuna kukusho - labanelutsandvo lwako, nobe lokutsite labakubona kutsi kubalulekile emasikweni alabo labababhalelako. Sifundza itheksthi kute sesekele, sihlanganise sicinisekise, sicacise sibuye sivete kutsi babhali bacondze kutsini kitsi. Lomsebenti ufaka ekhatsi loku lokulandzelako: kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolunongiwe, kwakheka kwemisho, kuhleleka kwemigca emavesini, inkondlo yonkhe, imifanekisomcondvo, imvumelwano, sivinini, umsendvo, imiva, leveta imifanekisomcondvo kutsi yetfulwe ngayiphi indlela, konkhe loku kungumzamo wekuveta loku lokungahle kube nguloko sonkondlo lafuna kukusho ngetheksthi yakhe. Akukavami kutsi kube nesincumo lesiphelele uma kufundvwa inkondlo lenhle.

Letincenye letilandzelako titawusita kuvisisa umlayeto lohlosiwe:

- Inshokutsi lesobala
- Inshokutsi lejulile
- Umoya
- Ingcikitsi nemlayeto
- Imifanekisomcondvo
- Sakhiwo sangekhatsi enkondlweni, tinongo tenkhulumo / imifanekisomcondvo, kukhetseka kwemagama, tinsita temsendvo, umoya, bugagu, lusinga
- Sakhiwo sangaphandle enkondlweni, imigca, emagama, titandza / tindzima, imvumelwano, luchumano, sigci, tiphumuti, imphindvwa, imphindza sifanamsindvo (sifanankhamisa nesifanangwaca), sicedzelelamcondvo.

### ***Umdlalo***

Umdlalo awukaphatselani nemagama nelulwimi nje kuphela, uphatselene nemnyakato, livi, kukhanya nebumnyama, kuchumana, kuba sesiteji, kubaluleka kwesivinini semdlalo, kuchumana kwebadlali, loko labakwentako babe bangakhulumi, indlela simo sebuso lesihambelana ngayo nalokwentiwa emdlalweni- konkhe loku ngete kwavela kahle uma umdlalo ungafundvwa shengatsi kufundvwa inoveli. Noko akusiyo intfo lenhle kukhomba bafundzi ividiyo yemdlalo ngembikwekutsi umdlalo ufundzisiswe, kucociswane ngawo babuye bawudlale esiteji. Ngaphandle kwaloko, levidiyo itsatfwa njengemaciniso alokwenteka emdlalweni, bese kuba kuncane kakhulu lokutawuveta bunjalo bemdlalo. Tifombe tengcondvo tineligalelo lelimcoka ekufundvweni kwemdlalo. Kucabanga simo sesiteji, indlela badlali lababukeka ngayo, kucabanga budze netinhlobo tetinkhulumo letitawukhulunywa badlali, kungumsebenti lomcoka uma kusetjentwa ngemdlalo eklasini. Sakhiwo nesakhiwana, indlela badlali labetfulwa ngayo kanye nekutfutfuka kwabo ekuchubekeni kwemdlalo, simo senkhundla lekudlalelwa kuyo nesimo senhlalo (lapho kudzingeke mbamba kutsi umdlalo uvisiswe kahle), sivinini, imifanekisomcondvo, luphawu, emasu ekudlala, njengenkulumo yangayedvwana, umdlalosiphukuto, simo sesiteji, kwakha ludvveshu, nobe emahlaya, nobe lusizi, konkhe kudzinga kufudvwa ngendlela yekufundza umdlalo.

Loku lokulandzelako kutawusita umfundzi kutsi avisise itheksthi

- Sakhiwo nesakhiwana (setfulo, ludvveshu, kubhebhetsaka kweludvveshu, sicakacaka, luvutfondzaba, lupholavutfondzaba, siphetho, sincumo / sisombululo, sikhanyisamcondvo nesendlalelomuva)
- Kuvetwa kwebalingisi

- Indzima yemlandzi /umlingisi/ umbono
- Ingcikitsi nemlayeto
- Sendlalelolwati nekuhleleka kwenkhundla – ngekuhambelana nebadlali nengcikitsi
- Sakhiwo semdlalo: sakhiwo, sakhiwana (setfulo, kutfutfuka kwemdlalo, luvutfondzaba)
- Umoya nendlela yekukhuluma
- Ingwijikhwebu / siphetfo
- Kuhleleka kwesiteji
- Kubumbana kwemnyakato nenkhulumiswano / inkhulumongeyedwana
- Umdlalosiphukuto
- Sikhatsi

**Inoveli / Temdzabu / tinganekwane tinsumansumane, tinganeko/Tindzaba letimfisha (kwandzisa lwati kuphela)**

Emanoveli nemaphrozi ekucoca indzaba kumele afundvwe, ahlatiye aphindze atsandvwe. Kufundza itheksthi ngekuyiphimisa eklasini kubalulekile kakhulu, ikakhulukati uma bantfwana bangakutsandzi nobe bangafuni kufundza. Akafundze ngalokushelelako kute babe nemdlandla basebentise tindlela letilula tekufundza ngekucagela, nekuhlola nekuncoma. Imisebenti lelula lefaka sifinyeto, sitfombe latakhele sona engcondweni (kufinyeta indzaba ngemagama lamancane kumngani wakhe; kuba negrafu lexisibonwa uma aya eklasini; kuvula lifayela lebalingisi labamcoka; kubuka nekucaphela kuvela kwemagama latakhele wona lagcizelela imicabango netingcikitsi kunoveli) kungenta bantfwana bafundze ngalokushelelako. Emva kwekufundza kwekucala bantfwana kumele bati umehluko emkhatsini wekulandzisa (lokutawulandzela) nesibekandzaba (kubangelwa yini loko kwenteke) ahlole tinshokutsi lokungaba ngito nekuhumusha indzaba. Kuhlola indlela lokungachazwa ngayo indzaba; kanye nesiteko umbhali lasebentise ngayo lulwimi kuveta balingisi (kubachaza, nangenkhulumo ngco); kuhlola kutsi umbhali ulusebentise kanjani lulwimi kuchaza balingiswa (lulwimi lwekubachaza nekubhekisa kulokwentekako kuyo yonkhe inoveli; uma ngabe kudzingeka kulinga kuchaza imicondvo lesitsele, imicabango nendlela yekubuka tinfo lolukungutona tichuba inoveli yonkhe. Onkhe emasiko, nemvamisa yebantfu, bahlala baphila imphilo lekhungetfwe tindzaba lebangatibhala. Nobe ngukuphi lakwentako umfundzisi wenoveli netindzaba eklasini, kufanele agcizelele kutsi indzaba ifundzelwe kuyijabulela lokungukona kufanele kuhlale kuyintfo lebalulekile kakhulu.

Loku lokulandzelako kutawusita umfundzi kutsi avisise itheksthi:

- Sakhiwo nesakhiwana (setfulo, ludvweshu, kubhebhsetseka kweludvweshu, sicakacaka, luvutfondzaba, lupholavutfondzaba, siphetfo, sincumo, sikhanyisamcondvo nesendlalelomuva)
- Ludvweshu
- Kuvetwa kwebalingisi
- Indzima yemlandzi / umlingisi / umbono
- Ingcikitsi nemlayeto
- Sendlalelolwati, simonhlalo ngekuhambelana kwebadlali nengcikitsi
- Umoya nendlela yekuphetsa ngenkhulumo lesentekosiphukuto

Kwengeta kuloku lokungenhla, loku lokulandzelako ngiko lokucondzene ngco netemdzabu

- Bunkondlo (tibongo, tinhlobo letehlukene tetingoma, tibongelelo, emahubo, imilolotelo, tinanatelo)
- Letinye tinhlobo (taga, tisho, tiphicaphicwano)

***Kufundvwa kwemafilimu (Kwandzisa lwati)***

Kufundvwa kwemafilimu akufani nekufundza inoveli. Nanobe kufundziswa kwemafilimu kulandzela indlela yekufundzisa umdlalo nenoveli nje, kodvwa emasu lalandzelako esinema asidzingo nesisekelo lekufanele kucikelelewe. 'Kufundza' lifilimu ngekwekwekwe nangaphandle kwemaphutsa kweyeme kakhulu esimeni sekutsi ngabe setsamelilwati siyakucikelela yini loku lokulandzelako, kuhlela, kuhlanganisa tigateko telifilimu, kusetjentiswa kwesitfwebulatifombe, kuhlelembisa lifilimu, sibekandzaba, umculo, tembatfo, kukhanyisa nemsindvo. Kukwati kufundza lifilimu kulelizinga, kwandzisa lwati lolunyenti kulowo losetsamelilwati semafilimi:



setsamelilwati siyekela kubukela nje silandzele kwenteka kwenzaba kodvwa sivisise ngalokujulule kutsi umcondzisi, umhleli, nalabanye, indlela labasihunga ngayo kutsi silivisise futsi sililandzele ngaletindlela lesililandzela ngato.

- Inkhulumiswano nemnyakato, kuhambisana kwako nebadlali nengcikitsi, kufundvwa nekubhalwa kwemafilimu.
- Sakhiwo, sakhiwana, kuvetwa kwebadlali, ludvveshu, inhloso yesigameko nekuhleleka kwemdlalo kufaka ekhatsi siphukuto, ingwijikhwebu nesiphetho; luphawu lwekumangala nekwetfuka nekutsi kwetfulwe ngayiphi indlela
- Emasu ekuhleleka kwenkhundla (sibonwa, siviwa, siviwabukelwa) njengekusetjentiswa kwembala, umbhalotihumusho, kuhleleka, inkhulumiswano, umculo, umsindvo, kukhanyisa, kuhlela, kufreyima, sitayela sekutfwebula, emasu ekusebentisa sitfwebulatitfombe, timo letehlukene tesitfwebulatitfombe, kuhanjiswa kwesitfwebulatitfombe, sibiketelo nesendlalelolwati.

**EMATHEKSTHI LASETJENTISWAKO UMA KUFUNDZISWA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI NGENDLELA YEKUHLANGANISA EMABANGENI 10-12**

Kwengeta kumatheksthi ekufundzisa lokuhlelekele, tihlobo temibhalo letawentiwa kumabanga 10-12 afaka ekhatsi labhaliwe, tibukelwa kanye nalatibonwakuviwa newetinhloso letehlukene. Lamanye ematheksthi atawuhlathiyelwa timphawu tebhule, lamanye ahlatiyelwe kuba tibonelo tetinhlobo tetemibhalo abe tibaniswano (models) tekubhala.

**Ematheksthi etemibhalo ekufundza lokuhlelekele.**  
**Tinhlobo tetincwadzi letiphakanyiselwe kufundvwa kuliBanga leliPhakeme**

**Tinhlobo letinconyako**  
**TIMBILI** taletinhlobo tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letinconyiwe letilandzelako tifikwe ekhathalokini, iNational Literature Catalogue

**Inoveli/Temdzabu**  
**Temdzabu**  
 Libanga 10 – 8 tinganekwane  
 Libanga 11 – 8 tinganekwane  
 Libanga 12 – 10 tinganekwane

**Umdlalo**

**Tinkondlo**  
 (Libanga 10 – 10 tinkondlo)  
 (Libanga 11 – 10 tinkondlo)  
 (Libanga 12 – 12 tinkondlo)

(Emabanga 10-11)  
 Libanga 10 – 8 tindzaba  
 Libanga 11 – 8 tindzaba

**Kunotsisa lwati**  
 Tindzaba letimfisha  
 Emafilimu  
 Tinhlelo letitsite tamabonakudze (documentaries)  
 Imidlalo yemsakato  
 Ema-esityi  
 Umlandvophilolo  
 Incwadzi lecuketse umlandvophilolo wembhali latibhalele yona  
 Tinganekwane  
 Tinganeko netinsumsumane

I

**Ematheksthi elwati labhaliwe:**  
 Tichazamagama  
 Ticukatsilwati  
 Emashejuli  
 Imibhalo yetinombolo telucingo  
 Tincwadzi letikhetselwe libanga  
 Ematheserasi  
 Tinhla tetikhatsi talokukwentiwako  
 Tinhlelo temsakato wetitfombe

**Ematheksthi labhaliwe kutekuchumana**  
 Ema-athikili emaphephabhuku  
 Ema-athikili emaphephandzaba  
 Ematheksthi ebahleli  
 Tatiso  
 Imilandvomufi  
 Tihlolwa  
 Tikhangisi

**Imibhalo tiwiwa lebhaliwe**  
 Tinkhulumiswano  
 Tinkhulumo  
 Tingoma  
 Emahlaya

**Ematheksthi labhaliwe esebentisana netekutsintsana**  
 Tincwadzi  
 Emabhukutinhlelomalangonkhe  
 Timemo  
 Ema-imeyili  
 Ema-sms bothwitha (twitter) Emanotsi  
 Imibiko

**Ematheksthi labhaliwe ekusebentisana netemabhizinisi**  
 Tincwadzi temsebenti  
 Emaminithi kanye neluhlelo lwemhlangano (agenda)

**Ticukatsilwati letitiviwa bukelwa / naletitibukelwa:**

Emashadi nemabalave  
 Emagrafu, emathebuli nephayishathi  
 Emabalavemcondvo  
 Emaphosta  
 Emapheshana ekwatisa, Emaphamfulethi, nemabhrosha  
 Timphawu netibonakalisi  
 Emakhasi ewebhusayithi, i-intanethi, emabhulogi  
 Ifesibhuku nalokunye lokuchunyanwa ngako kutenhlalo kanye nalamanye  
 Kugcila kumininingwane  
 Emathranspharensi

**Ticukatsilwati letitimviwa bukelwa kutifokotisa:**

Emafilimu  
 Titfombe  
 Imidvwebo

**Ticukatsilwati letitimviwa bukelwa / tibukelwa kutifokotela bunandzi nekucitsa situnge:**

Emafilimu  
 Tinhlelo tamabonakudze  
 Emavidiyo emculo  
 Emakhathuni, nemakharikhethazi (caricatures)  
 Emakhomiki laticeshana  
 Emahlaya  
 Imidvwebotindvonga

**Ematheksthi lativiwa**

Tinhlelo Temsakato  
 Kufundvwa kwemdlalo  
 Kufundvwa kwemanovelo nome tindzaba letimfishane  
 Tinkhulumo leticoshiwe

**Kukhangisa emsakatweni , kuTV kumaphephandzaba nemaphephabhuku**

**Budze bematheksthi labhalwako lekumele asetjentiswe / afundvwe**

Theksthi	Emabanga	Linani lemagama	
<b>Sivisiso</b>	Libanga 10	280-340 emagama	
	Libanga 11	340-400 emagama	
	Libanga 12	400-500 emagama	
<b>Sifinyeto</b>	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Linani lemagama</b>	<b>Budze besifinyeto</b>
	Libanga 10	220 emagama	60 – 70 emagama
	Libanga 11	250 emagama	70 –80 emagama
	Libanga 12	270 emagama	70 - 80 emagama

**3.3 KUBHALA NEKWETFULA: INCHUBO, LOKUCUKETFWE, EMASU NEMATHEKSTHI****Inchubo yekubhala**

- Kuhlela / kulungiselela kubhala
- Kubhala luhlaka
- Kubuyeketa
- Kuhlelisa kabusha umbhalo
- Kulungisa emaphutsa
- Kwetfula

Nakwentiwa inchubo yekubhala bafundzi kufanele bente loku lokulandzelako:

**Kuhlela/ Kulungiselela kubhala**

- Tsatsa sincumo ngehloso netetsamelilwati tetheksthi lekufanele ibhalwe na/nobe ihlelwe
- Kutfola acikelela tidzingo tesakhiwo, sitayela, umbono
- Kusebentisa imibono lefolakala ngekuhlanganisa tinhloko, sib. emabalavemcondvo, tinhla letisabulembu / emafloshadi tinhla .
- Kusebentisa imitfombolwati lefanele, kukhetsa lwati lolunembako.

**Kubhala luhlaka**

- Kusebentisa imibono lemcoka nalesekelako lesenhubeni yekuhlela ngalokulungile
- Kukhucita luhlaka lwekucala lolucikelela inhloso, tetsamelilwati, sihloko neluhlobo lwembhalo.
- Kufundza tinhlaka ngekuthlatiya, abuye atfole imibono lebuya kulabanye (bontsanga)
- Kucikelela kukhetfwa kwemagama ngekusebentisa emagama, imishwana, nemabintana kwenta umbhalo uvakale ngalokucacile
- Kutfola umbono nesitayela lokusobala ngendlela yekusebentisa lulwimi nesimo lokulungele tetsamelilwati, nenhloso yekubhala
- Kukhombisa umbono wemfundzi ngekuchaza emagugu, tinkholelo, nelwatinchanti
- Kufaka ekhatsi imininingwane lemcoka yematheksthi lalindzelekile / ladzingekile. (kusetjentiswa kwabokhulunyiwe, kuchuba abuye esekele inkhulumo).

**Kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula.**

- Kusebentisa imigomo lemisiwe yekuhlola ngalokuphelele umsebenti wakhe newalabanye kuwenta ubencono
- Kucolisisa kukhetseka kwemagama, sakhiwo semusho netindzima (kufaka lwati lolwengetiwe, kusebentisa tihlanganiso ngalokufanele?)
- Kugwema kungevakali, emagama lamakhulu, kuphindzaphindza emagama ngalokungakadzingeki, sidolobha / sihumusha nenhlamba

- Kuhlola lokucuketfwe, sitayela nerejista / kukhetseka kwemagama.
- Kusebentisa tiphumuti, lupelomagama, neluhlelo ngendlela leyemukelekako nalengenamaphutsa.
- Kulungiselela umkhicito wekucina
- Kwetfula umkhicito loyitheksthwekucina.

### **Takhiwo netimiso telulwimi nakubhalwa**

#### **Kwakhiwa kwemisho**

- Kubhala tinhlobo letehlukene temisho nemisho lenebudze lobehlukene.
- Kusebentisa titfo tenkhulumo ngalokufanele
- Kusebentisa inhloko, sento, mentiwa, tinkhatsi tesento, tindlela tesento, kuvuma, kuphika, simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa, inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko.
- Kusebentisa tibuti (kungani, nini, njani, yini)
- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temisho, sib. Imisho lesitatimende, lebutako, lecondzile, lembici, lemagalagala
- Kusebentisa tihlanganiso tabito, tandziso, tihlanganiso kwakha imisho lehambelanako
- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tetabito kukhombisa lokubukenwe nako, kugcizelela, tinhlosongco nekugwema emagama lamakhulu
- Kusebentisa luhlelomagama ngalokulungile kukhombisa lutsandvo nekugcizelela.
- Kusebentisa tivumelwano ngalokungenamaphutsa.

#### **Kubhalwa kwenzima**

- Kubhala tinhlobo letehlukene tetinzima: umusho loyinhloko, tingeniso, umtimba, tiphetfo nemusho lophetsako.
- Kucinisekisa kuhambelana kwemibono, akabhale tinhlobo tetinzima nematheksthi abe asebentisa timphawu nobe tihlanganiso nemabintana njenge:
  - kuhleleka / kulandzelana: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu, ngembikwekutsi, emvakwekutsi, uma, kuze kube, ekugcineni, lokulandzelako, nyalo, ngalokwendlulile, ngemva kwaloko
  - inchazelo / imbangela nemphumela: ngako-ke, bese, ngaloko-ke, ngobe, ngaleso sizatfu, kusukela, ngenca yaloko, kubangelwa, manje, kusho kutsi, uma, nangabe, Inchubokwenta: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu
  - inchubo: kwekucala, kwesibili, kwesitsatfu
  - catsanisa: kufana, kwehluka, kuncane kune, kukhulu kune, kodvwa
  - kuhleleka ngekubaluleka: njalo nje, ekugcineni
  - kuhleleka ngekwendzawo: ngenhla, ngaphasi, ngasebuncele, ngasekudla, njll
  - inkhulumomvama: ngalokuvamile, kuphetsa
  - indzima lephetsako: ingabi sifinyeto saloko lokubhalwe ngako. Indzima lephetsako kufanele ishiye lofundzako / tetsamelilwati nembono nobe umcabango lotawuhlala emicondvweni noma indzaba setiyikhohliwe. Sifinyeto asikavami kwenta njalo, ngaloko sikhohlweka kalula.

#### **Kukhetfwa kwemagama**

- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tetento letinemnyakato, tiphawulo netandziso kunika umcondvo neminingwane letsite nekuchaza ngalokucacile nakubhalwa, sib. Indzaba lechazako
- Kusebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki (sidolobha / sihumusha, ijagoni) ngalokufanele.
- Kunika emaciniso ubuye uvete nemibono
- Kuveta bomcondvosobala, bomcondvojula, inshokutsi lebhacile / inshokutsi ngekwesimongcondvo
- Kutiveta ngekwemagugu ekuphila, indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo, kutsatfa luhlangotsi, inkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso ibe itsintsa imiva, luvelomagama, kuhhunga, inkhohliso, sib. ematheksthi lahungako njengendzaba lenhlangotsilunye, ema-athikili eliphephandzaba.
- Kusebentisa tinsita temitfombolwati neticukatsilwati njengetichazamavi nematheserasi kute akhetse silulumagama ngempumelelo nangalokungenamaphutsa.

#### **Irejista, sitayela nembono**

- Kusebentisa irejista lefanele: lehlelekile nalengakahleleki sib. kusebentisa indlela lengakahleleki yekuchuba

tingcoco nekusebentisa umuntu wekucala (lokhumako encwadzini yebungani, kusebentisa lulwimi loluhlekile encwadzini yemtsetfo.)

- Kukhuluma nencwadzi (reader) kube ngatsi ukhuluma nemuntu lophilako.
- Kubhala ngekungabati nangekutetsembe, angatisoli ngaloko lakubhalile.
- Kusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene temibono / uma ngabe kufanele.

#### **Timiso teluwimi (lupelomagama netiphumuti)**

- Kusebentisa bofeleba, emakhefu, bokhulunywe, emakhloni, kudvwebela, kubhala ngalokutjekile, emasemi-kholoni, khefana, ihayifeni emadeshi, inchazelomagama
- Kusebentisa lwati lwemaphethini nemitsetfo yekupela uma apela emagama ngalokungenamaphutsa
  - Lwati lwemaphethini neticumbi emagama.
  - Lwati lwemisuka, ticalo, netijobelelo.
  - Lwati lwemalunga.
- Kusebentisa tichazamavi netinsita tekucinisekisa lupelomagama
- Kusebentisa tindlela tekufinyeta nema- akhronimi ngalokufanele.

#### **Tinhlobo/Timphawu tematheksthi: Kwakheka netimphawu teluwimi**

Lesigaba sichaza umkhawu wetinhlobo/ timphawu tematheksthi lokufanele bafundzi labakumabanga 10-12 bafundzise kutibhala

#### **Indzaba lelandzisako**

Indzaba lelandzisako igcile kakhulu ekwetfuleni luchungechunge lwetehlakalo letenteka ngekuhleleka lokwemukelekako. Leti nguletinye timphawu tendzaba lelandzisako: /

- Kubhala indzaba / sehlakalo lesengcile/ indzaba lesukela enhloko
- Kusebentisa indzaba lekholekako
- Esikhatsini lesinyenti kusebentisa sikhatsi lesengcile, kodvwa babhali basebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo kucikelela kwenta intfo ngesikhatsi nekunganhlahlansi
- Kusebentisa tindzima tekungenisa letihhako
- Kucinisekisa kutsi siphetho kungenteka senetise nobe singevakali, kumbe sidide, kodvwa singacombeleleki
- Kusebentisa inkhulumongco uma afuna kutsi umlingisi lokucocwa ngaye abe yincenye yendzaba ngco nobe kuhlomisa balingisi, kusebentisa inkhulumombiko uma afuna setsameliwati sibe khashane nembhali wendzaba, kubuye kube ne-
- Kusebentisa takhi tekuchaza lapho kufanele khona kodvwa tindzaba letikahle ngulethlangene, kantsi futsi nebhali bavamise kukhipha onkhe emagama langadzingeki. Indzaba lemfisha lenemagama lambalwa (emashumi lasihlanu) ikahle kakhulu kucacisa leliphuzu.

#### **Indzaba lechazako**

Intfo ungayichaza njengobe injalo nobe uyichaze ngekutakhela sitfombe engcondvweni. Kokubili kudzinga lulwimi lolungilo nalolulula. Bafundzi abasuswe ekuchazeni intfo ngalokwecile, kusebentisa tichasiso ngalokwecile nekusebentisa lulwimi lolushubile (emagama lamakhulu). Akabuke tindzima letichazako letibhalwe babhali labakwatiko kuchaza. Abavami kusebentisa tiphawulo kuchaza. Nika bafundzi litfuba lekuphindza babhale lendzima njengoba injalo bachubekise lapho igcine khona. Kuchaza njengoba kunjalo akunakuheha, kodvwa kube kubalulekile, kuchaza tintfo ngalokusobala nalokungenamaphutsa, sib. sitepula, makhalekikhini, nobe kuchaza bantfu labasetitfombeni nobe emifanekisweni lenikiwe kuchaza kuyasetjentiswa esikhatsini lesinyenti kuveta umoya kunekuchaza sitfombe: emafilimu akukhombisa kahle loku ngetibonwa, babhali bakuveta kahle loku ngemagama, lapho kukhethwa kwemagama lasetjentiswako kweyeme kumcondvojula kunekusetjentiswa kwamcondvosobala.

.Nati letinye tiphakamiso tekubhala indzaba lechazako:

- Kuchaza umuntu / intfo ngendlela letawenta setsameliwati sibone lokukhulunywa ngako ngalokucacile
- Kwakha sitfombe ngemagama
- Kucikelela kukhetha emagama netinkhulumo ngekucophelela kute kufinyelelwe kuloko lokuhlosiwe

- Kusebentisa imifanekisomcondvo yekubona, yemsindvo, yekuva, yekunambitsa nekutsintsa, babuye -
- Basebentise tinongo tenkhulumo.

### ***Indzaba lenhlangotsilunye, lenhlangotsimbili nendzaba leveta limuva lembhali***

Tindzaba letinhlangotsilunye tiveta kumela nobe kuphikisa tintfo (Yini ngikhohwelwe ekutseni bomake banemandla kwendlula bobabe), lenhlangotsimbili iveta totimbili tinhlangotsi, loluvumako naloluphikisa intfo lapho lobhalako abuye avete luhlangotsi lalumlako. (Ngabe bomake banemandla kwendlula bobabe? Yebo nobe cha, kodvwa mine ngiyavuma'), tindzaba letiveta limuva lembhali tiveta imicabango nemibono ngesihloko, lengazami kuvuma nobe kuphikisa tintfo. (imicabango yami ngabomake besimanje).

- Indzaba lengunhlangotsilunye iveta umbono weluhlangotsi lunye, kuvikela nobe kumela umbono akuntjintji kutsatse loluye luhlangotsi, uba nguloku uvikele njalo, ukhumbule kutsi luhlangotsi lunye, siphetho sikuveta ngalokusobala kutsi lobhalako umela luphi luhlangotsi sibuye sinike nesizatfu saloko
- Indzaba lenhlangotsimbili iveta imibono lelinganako, iveta tinhlangotsi letimbili tendzaba letsite sakiwo sihleleke ngekunakekela, lokuvamile kuveta imicabango, kodvwa umbhali angabhekisa kuye, kantsi nelulwimi lolutsintsa imiva lungasetjentiswa, tindzaba letibhaleke kahle tifolakala ngekutsi tinike umcondvo lomuhle nalowemukelekako. Siphetho asishiye tetsamelilwati tingenakungabata ngalokushiwo ngumbhali
- Indzaba leveta limuva lembhali iveta imibono, tiphakamiso imicabango nemiva yembhali ngesihloko lesitsite, esikhatsini lesinyenti loku usuke anenshisekelo ngako. Ivamise kukhuluma ngalake wahlangana nako kunekubhala ngemaphuzu nje, idzinga sakiwo lesihlelekile kodvwa hhayi siphetho lesicacile njengaletinye. Ayidzingi kuveta imibono ledzingidvwe ngalokulinganako, nobe ingahle ikwente loku. Ingaba nemahlaya nobe ingabi nawo.

### ***Indzabambhalo yetemibhalo***

Luluhlobo lwenzaba luveta luvo lwembhali ngetheksthi yetembhalo lehumushekako, lehlolekako, lesasibuko ngisho nasetimeni letifaka yena ngco. Tiphakamiso tetfulwa tibuye tesekelwe nobe tikhonjiswe ngekucaphuna etheksthini, lulwimi lolusetjentiswe etheksthini lungehlwaya nobe lukhonjiswe ezingeni lelifanele, isayensi yetelulwimi letsite nobe emazinga lafanele etemibhalo. Sitayela sihlelekile kodvwa hhayi tinhlosongco tekubuyeketa. Luvo lwakho luvamile kuletinye tindzabambhalo ikakhulukati uma luceliwe.

### ***Incwadzi yemphatsihhovisi / Incwadzi yemtsetfo***

Kubhala incwadzi yemtsetfo kuyohlala kuyintfo lebalulekile imihla yonkhe yekuphila, kodvwa kubaluleka kwekulandzelelwa kwesakiwo sayo akusafani nakucala. Bafundzi kufanele babhale incwadzi lehlelekile lengiyo, bayitfumele bese balindza imphendvulo. Tincwadzi letihlelekile letinalokucuketfwe lokungesiko lokucondvwe kona atibi namndlandla. Tincwadzi leticela imininingwane ngemikhicito, tikhungo temfundvo lephakeme, tekuhamba, temisebenti, uma titfunyelwe etindzaweni letifanele, kusuke kulindzeleke kutsi nakanjani tiphendvulwe. Loku kusuke kusho kutsi incwadzi yemtsetfo ibalulekile. Ngalokufanako, kuba ngisona lesu uma utfumele incwadzi leya kumhleli weliphephandzaba lendzawo, ikakhulukati uma icuketse tindzaba letisematseni. Incwadzi ingashicilelwa, lokubalulekile ngulocuketfwe kunesakhiwo.

Tejwayete kubhala tinhlobo letehlukene tetincwadzi temtsetfo, sib. incwadzi yekucela sikhala, incwadzi leya kumhleli weliphephandzaba, incwadzisikhala, njll.

- Kulandzela tidzingo letehlukene tetincwadzi temtsetfo njengesitayela nesakiwo
- Kubhala ngenkhulumongco, asebentise lulwimi lolwetayelekile
- Kukhumbula kutsi loko lokwendluliswako kufanele tetsamelilwati lekucondziswe kuto tikuvisisa
- Lokubhaliwe kufanele kucace, kuhleleke kucondze ngco kuloko lofuna kukusho
- Kubhala ngelulwimi lolwemukelekile
- Akubhalwe siphetho lesihlelekile silandzelwe sibongo neticalo temagama (emanishiyela) alobhalako.

### ***Incwadzi yebungani***

Nanobe indzawo yekubhalwa kwencwadzi yebungani nobe lesemtsetfweni itsetfwe tekuchumana tagezi, sib. ema-

email, ifeksi nembikaselula emkhatsini walokunye, bafundzi bafanele bafundziswe kutibhala letincwadzi. Tinhlobo tekubhala kufanele tisukele etincwadzini letetayelekile letiya etinhlotjeni nakubangani kuye etincwadzini letisemtsetfweni letiya kumhleli emkhatsini waletinye.

Leti tiphakamiso letingalandzelwa nakubhalwa incwadzi yebungani:

- Kusebentisa lulwimi, kukhetseka kwemagama nesitayela lesingakahleleki kuya kulesisakuhleleka
- Kubhala ngelulwimi lolwetayelekile
- Lokubhalwako akulandzeleleke kucondze ngco
- Akube nesingeniso, umtimba nesiphetfo
- Akube nelikheli linye, lalobhalako, lelinelusuku lokubhalwe ngalo lencwadzi ngaphasi
- Akube nesibingelelo lesingakahleleki kuya kulesisakuhleleka silandzele likheli lalobhalako
- Sivaleliso asibhalwe ngelulwimi lolungakahleleki kuya kulolusakuhleleka lulandzelwe ligama lalobhalako.

### **Luhlelo lwemhlangano**

Kubhala imemorandamu, luhlelo lwemhlangano, nemaminithi emhlangano kuyasetjentiswa uma kunesidzingo. Indlela lekahle yekufundzisa lemisebenti, kudlalisele bafundzi lifilimu lelicoshiwe kutsi babukele, noma babe semhlanganweni welucobo kube ngibo labatsatsa/babhala emaminithi emhlangano. Uma kungasinjalo bafundzi abafundziswe kutakhela tiffombemcondvo taletimo. Akatakhele luhlelo lwemhlangano lonelikomidi lalakhe engcondvweni bese bafundzi babhala indlela labakucabanga kutsi emaminithi atawuma ngayo, bacikelele kulandzela luhlelo lwemhlangano. Lolu luhlobo lwekubhala lolwehlukile ekubhaleni lokwetayelekile.

- Kunikwa luhla lwaloko lokutawube kukhulunywa ngako emhlanganweni
- Alutfunyelwe ngaphambilini ebantfweni/ kutitfunywa letimenyelwe emhlanganweni
- Akuhlelwe ngaphambilini emaphuzu alandzelane ngekwekubaluleka kwawo
- Akucatjangelwe sikhatsi lesitawutsatfwa ngulelo nalelo phuzu lekutawukhulunywa ngalo.

### **Emaminithi**

- Cophalokwenteka emhlanganweni
- Vetalokulandzelako
  - Ligama lenhlangano
  - Lusuku, indzawo nesikhatsi lebekubanjwe ngaso umhlangano
  - Luhla lwalabakhona nalabangekho
- Cophatiphakamiso njengobe tinjalo
- Nika sifinyeto sato tonkhe tiphakamiso nalokuvunyelenwe ngato
- Bhala ngesikhatsi lesengcile.

### **Inkhulumo, inkhulumiswano, inkhulumoluhlolo**

Loluhlobo lwetindzaba luhlobene kakhulu nekucoxa (temlomo) ngaloko kufanele lungentiwa njengemisebenti lebhawako.

### **Inkhulumo**

- Akucalwe kubuye kucikelelwe sitayela lekufanele sisetjentiswe, nini, kuphi, ngoba (sizatfu), bani (tetsamelilwati) nani
- Akube nesingeniso lesihehako
- Akwaxhiwe emaphuzu kugwenywe kungakholelweki
- Akusetjentiswe imisho lemifishane lenemibono lelula, usebentise tibonelo letejwayelekile
- Yemukela tiphakamiso taloko lokugecekwako
- Siphetfo sibalulekile, futsi asisiso sifinyeto saloko lokubhalwe ngako.

### **Inkhulumiswano**

- Veta inkhulumisano emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu



- Copho inkhulumiswano njengobe yenteka, lebuya emicabangweni yetikhulumingco
- Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhombisa kutsi sengulesinye sikhulumi
- Kubonisa tikhulumi (nobe tetsamelilwati) kutsi kukhulunywa njani nobe wenta njani umnyakato lokubakaki ngembi kwekukhuluma
- Yakha luhlaka lwalenkhulumiswano ngembikwekuyibhala
- Tinkhulumiswano tiyintfo lenhle yekucala luhlelo lwekubhala, njengoba tinkhulumiswano letibhaleke kahle tiveta siSwati lesingiso lesikhulunywako uma sibhalwe phasi.

### **Inkhulumoluhlo**

- Khutsata lohlolwako ngekumbuta imibuto
- Bhala emagama etikhulumi ngasesandleni sebuncele seliphepha.
- Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhombisa kutsi sengulesinye sikhulumi
- Tinkhulumoluhlo tingimibhalo lebalulekile, nalapha kufanele sititsatse ngaleyondlela. Tinkhulumoluhlo letilingiswako tingaba tindzaba letilandzisako. Uma bafundzi babhala inkhulumoluhlo, basheshe bafundze kwehlukanisa emkhatsini wesiSwati lesikhulunywako naleso lesibhalwako, babuye batitfolele kutsi kwetfula inkhulumoluhlo lefundwako cishe sonkhe sikhatsi idzinga kucikelelwe kulungiswa kwemaphutsa.

### **Umbiko**

Imibiko ngimibhalo lehlekile, lesebenta kalula uma loko lokuhlolwako kungulokungiko futsi kubalulekile kubafundzi. Akukho lokulukhuni kunekubhala imibiko lelingiswako, nobe imibiko ngetihloko umbhali langenanshisekelo yaso.

- Nika umbiko longiwo ngaleso simongcondvo, sib ingoti, lokutfolakele
- Veta sihloko, singeniso (sendlalolwati, inhloso, lujulolwati), umtimba (Bani? Ngoba? Kuphi? Nini? Ini? Njani?), tiphetho, tiphakamiso, ticukatsilwati, tichibiyelo
- Hlela, gcogca ubuye uhlembise lwati
- Sebentisa lulwimi lolusakuhleleka kuya kululuhlekile, kukhetseka kwemagama nesitayela.
- Sebentisa
  - Sikhatsi sanyalo (ngaphandle kwemibikomlandvo)
  - Emabitomvama
  - Lokukhulunywa ngaye (umuntfu wesitsatfu)
  - Kuchaza lokungemaphuzu
  - Emagama ethekhnikhi nemabintana, kanye ne-
  - Lulwimi loluhlekile, lolungakaphatselani nebantfu.

### **Sihlatiwa**

Tihlatiwa tivamise kulandzela iphethini letsite. Akudzingeki kutsi tifake ekhatsi tincenye letitsite tencwadzi, lifilimu nobe iCD. Ngalokwetayelekile, bahlatiyi bakha loko lebakuhlatiyako nekutsi bobani labaphatselene nalesihlatiwa, kodvwa emva kwaloko kuyachutjekwa. Tihlatiwa letikahle nguletilinga kuba ngulokwemukelekako nalokwetsembekile, tihlatiwa letingasikahle tivamise kuba ngumbono wembhali lapho aveta luvo lwakhe loluhambisana nemiva yakhe kunekuhlatiya lokushiwo yi-athikili. Tihlatiwa tivame kuba nemahlanya: kulabanye bahlatiyi kuba yintfo yetekuhweba. Kwetfula tihlatiwa letitsetfwe etinhlotjeni letehlukene temitfombolwati kute kube nekukhombisa bafundzi tindlela takhiwo talemibhalo letingehluka ngato.

- Akavete tiphakamiso takhe ngemsebenti lodvvetjiwe, lifilimu, libhuku, simo lesitsite, njll.
- Akanikwe tincumo ngemsebenti lowetfuliwe
- Kuhlatiya akucondze ngco. Bahlatiyi lababili banganika tiphakamiso letehlukile ngaloko labakuhlatiyako
- Akunikwe emaphuzu lanembako, sib. Ligama lembhali / umhleli / lodvwebile, sihloko sencwadzi / umsebenti, ligama lemshicileli / inkampani lekhicitako, nelinani lekutsengiswa ngalo (uma lidzingeka).

### **I-athikili yeliphephandzaba**

- Kubeka emaphuzu ngalokufisha kodvwa ngalokungenamaphutsa
- Kulwela kwendlulisa kubaluleka ngaphandle kwekutsi alahlekelwe lofundzako
- Aku nekufinyeta ngalokungenamaphutsa ngaphandle kwekufihla liciniso

- Akanikea sihloko lesifinyetiwe abuye engete ngesihlokwana lesicacile
- Akacalise ngeliphuzu lelibaluleke kakhulu: ngu/bo-bani? ini? njani? nini? kuphi? ngoba? nangaliphi lizinga?

### **I-athikili yeliphephabhuku**

Esikhatsini lesinyenti ema-athikili eliphephabhuku acukatsa tintfo letitsandzwa ngumhleli nalangatitsandzi, nesitayela lasebentisa ngaso lulwimi, loku ngiko lokufanele kukhutsatwe bafundzi kutsi bakwente. Badzinga nekutsi babhale ema-athikili eliphephabhuku anobe ngabe yini lebayitsatsela enhloko, nalenemahlanya, kantsi-ke lapho bangenta tiphukuto, batijabulise ngawo, bawahleke, bagceke tihloko letifanele. Linyenti lema-athikili emaphephabhuku lafundwwa bafundzi angaloluhlobo. I-inthanethi igcwele ema-athikili, kube kukulapho sitayela sawo nalokucuketfwe akukehluki kangako kulawa labhaliwe, kubalulekile kuwahlola, ikakhulukati njengoba avetwe emabhlogini lokungumanje kuyindlela levamile yekubhala. Kwenta bafundzi batentele abo emabhlogi (kungaba sephepheni, nanobe kungangabatisi kutsi linyenti labo labafundzi linawo lamabhlogi abo) kubanika umbhalo lonesimongcondvo lesibanti, kuhlanganisa nekucikelela tetsamelilwati, lokucuketfwe lokuhlosiwe nemoya lowemukelekako.

Sebentisa loku lokulandzelako:

- Sihloko kufanele sihehe, futsi-
- Kufanele asebentise sitayela sakhe, konkhe lokushiwoko kubhekiswe kulofundzako.
- Sitayela singachaza sibuye sibe nemcondvo lofihlakele
- I-Athikili yeliphephabhuku kufanele ifake emagama, tindzawo, tikhatsi, tikhundla naleminyane imininingwane lebalulekile
- I-athikili kufanele ikhutsate lutsandvo ibuye yente umfundzi ahlale ahehekile
- I-athikili yeliphephabhuku ayinaso sakhiwo lesimisiwe.

### **Umlandvomphilo**

Njengoba linyenti lebantfu kulamalanga lisebentisa tihlakasimo, kungasita kwati kutsi yini leyenta luhlakasimo lube ngulolukahle / lolwemukelekako, nekutsi bangatigcwalisa kanjani batente tisebentiseke

- Umhlaba awufundze ngawe emculwini
- Yetfula/ cala ngaloko lokutawuheha tetsamelilwati
- Yetfula imininingwane lecacile, nangalokufisha
- Condzisa kulesikhala semsebenti lofuna kucashwa kuso.
- Nika
  - Imininingwane yakho
  - Ticu letihlelekile lonato
  - Lwatinchanti lwemsebenti (uma lukhona)
  - Lokungabutwa kubo

### **Umlandvomufi**

- Kukhipha simemetelo salowo loshonile kuze kwatiwe tetsamelilwati lekucondziswe kuto.
- Akuvetwe ligama nesibongo saloshonile, likheli, umnyaka, lusuku lwekutsalwa nelwekushona, indzawo lashonele kuyo, imbangela yekushona, budze besikhatsi lagule sona nemagama etihlobo tengati.
- Imphumelelo / tintfo letinhle lahlabene ngato, lizinga lakhe lemfundvo, kutibandzakanya kwakhe emmangweni
- Emahlanya lakhunjulwa ngawo longasekho. Kungakhulunywa nangetintfo lakhunjulwa ngato ngumndeni nebangani. Setsamelilwati kufanele sitakhele sitfombe lesicacile saloshonile engcondvwweni ngaletinkhulumo.
- Veta nemalungiselelo emngcwabo.
- Nika imininingwane yenkonzo, neticondziso letimayelana nemilayeto yendvudvuto
- Umlayeto wendvudvuto lecondziswe emndenini.

### **LOKUBALULEKILE**

- Leminye imilandvomufi ifaka nemilayetelo lecondzene nemuntfu lenjengencondlo
- Lulwimi, sitayela nekukhetfwa kwemagama kuhlelekile
- Sebentisa inhlonipho sib. Wendlulile / usishiyile emhlabeni kunekutsi ufile

## BUDZE BEMATHEKSTHI LAFANELE AKHICITWE

<b>Ematheksthi</b>	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Tinkondlo</b>	<b>Inoveli / umdlalo / temdzabu</b>
Tindzabambhalo Tetemibhalo		<b>Linani lemagama</b>	<b>Linani lemagama</b>
	Libanga 10	90 - 140 Emagama	240 – 290 Emagama
	Libanga 11	140 – 190 Emagama	290 – 340 Emagama
	Libanga 12	190 – 240 Emagama	340 – 390 Emagama
<b>Tindzaba</b> Lelandzisako / lechazako / lenhlangotsilunye / lenhlangotsimbili / nendzaba leveta limuva lembhali	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Linani lemagama</b>	
	Libanga 10	240 -290 Emagama	
	Libanga 11	290 - 340 Emagama	
	Libanga 12	340 - 390 Emagama	
<b>Imibhalombiko</b>	<b>Emabanga</b>	<b>Linani lemagama</b>	
	Libanga 10	100 -120 Emagama (lokucuketfwe kuphela)	
Umlandvomphilo nencwadzi yesicelo / Inkhulumoluhlole lebhawako / Inkhulumiswano / Tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya kumhleli / Incwadzi yemtsetfo yekucela sikhala, ticelo, tikhalo, netemabhezini / tincwadzi tebungani / emaphephabhuku / ema- athikili eliphephandzaba nemakholomu / emaminithi nema-ajenda (kubutwe ngekuhlanguana) / imilandvomufi (lehleliwe nalengakahlelwa) / tihlatiywa/ tinkhulumo letihleliwe naletingakahlelwa	Libanga 11	100 – 120 Emagama (lokucuketfwe kuphela)	
	Libanga 12	100 -120 Emagama (lokucuketfwe kuphela)	

### 3.4 Takhi netimiso teluwimi

Kulesigaba kufanele kutsi bafundzi babe sebatati tisekelo teluhlelo: tifo tenkhulumo, (tinhlobo temabito), indlela yokusebentisa tivumelwano, tinkhatsi tesento, tinsitasento netindlela tesento, takhi temusho. Kufundziswa kweluhlelo ngemancozuncozu akufanelanga kube yincenye yesikhatsi sekufundzisa. Luhlelo selusisombululo kuletinhlangothi letimbili.

- Lubalulekile ekwehwayeni, ekuhluteni, ekuhloleni imibhalo, lengemaciniso neyekuticambela. Lapha bafundzi ababukisise indlela babhali labasebentisa ngayo, sib. takhi teluhlelo, emaphethini emisho ladinga kucikelelwa (budze bawo, bulukhuni nobe bulula besakhiwo sawo), kubakhona nobe kungabikhona kwetinhlobo temagama (kubakhona nobe kungabikhona kwetiphawulo nobe tento, kunika nje sibonelo); kusebentisa tinkhatsi tesento lokungaketayeleki (sikhatsi sanyalo endzaweni lapho kulindzelwe kutsi kusetjentiswe lesengcile) kusetjentiswa kwenkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko: kusetjentiswa kwendlela yekwentiwa endzaweni yesimokwenta. Ngekubona kubaluleka kweluhlelo ekunikeni inshokutsi, ekuveteni emaciniso, ekucaciseni kuvisiseka kwematheksthi nekusebenta kwalo luhlelo, bafundzi bayakhona kubona kubaluleka kwalo nekutsi kubangelwa yini kutsi luhlale lukhona kunobe ngukuluphi luhlobo lwenkhulumo elulwimini.
- Loku kubonakala kulusito kakhulu emibhalweni yabo. Njengobe kubhala kungulomunye wemisebenti lemcoka eklasini kulesigaba, kubalulekile kutsi bafundzi babhale tinhlaka tetindzaba nobe ema-eseyi eklasini. Loku kunika bafundzisi litfuba lekukhomba bafundzi lapho banemaphutsa eluhlelo khona emibhalweni yabo. Ngekwenza tilungiso kulelocophelo kunekutsi tentiwe nakulelwa umsebenti kutsi umakhwe, umsebenti webafundzisi utawube sewumncane, bafundzi batawukhonjiswa lapho bangalungisa khona ngembi kwekutsi uphelele. Bafundzi bavamise kungakujabuleli kwenta tilungiso emsebenti wabo lobuya kubafundzisi, futsi akusikunyenti labakufundzako kuletilungiso. Lenchubo inika umfundzisi litfuba lekubona lapho umfundzi angati kahle ngeluhlelo, lokungenta kutsi lufundzise eklasini lonkhe. Lenye

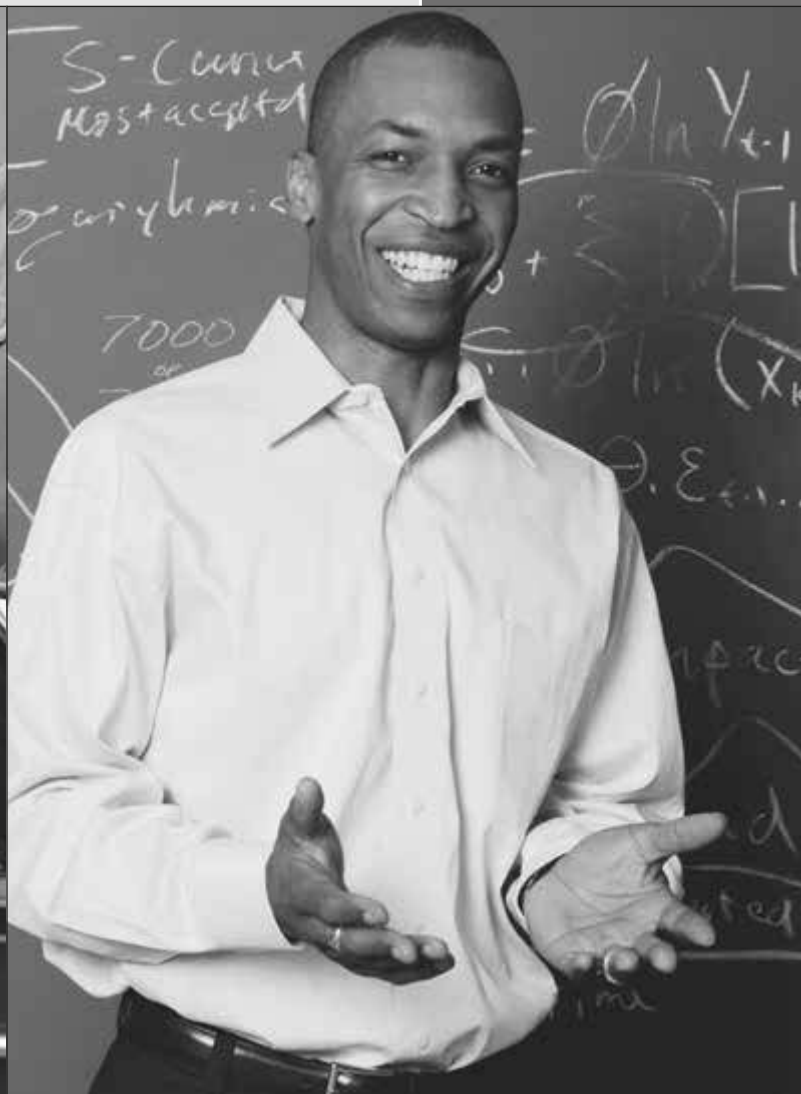
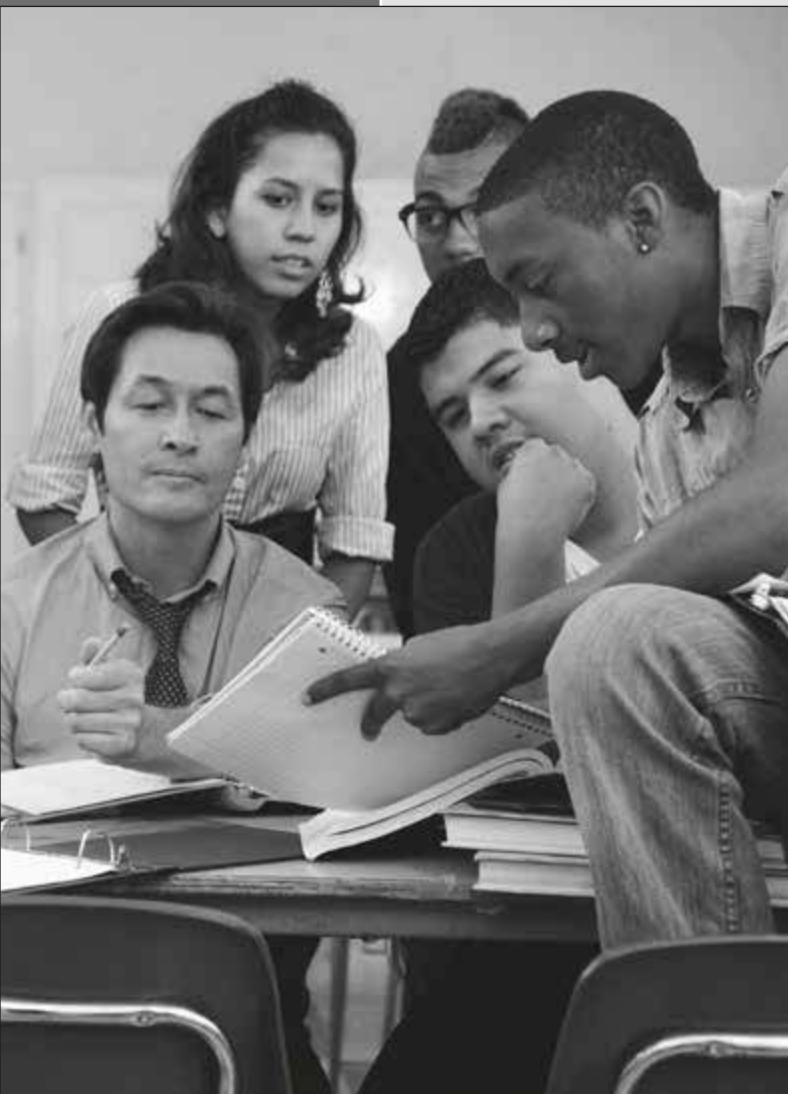
indlela yekuhlanganisa luhlelo nekubhala kunika bafundzi umsebenti lobhaliwe (kungesiwo umsebenti wabo bafundzi) loneluhlelo lolunemaphutsa, wehlukanise bafundzi babe ngababili bawumake lomsebenti bese umbhalo wawo uyachazelwa onkhe emaphutsa. Bafundzisi bangagcila emaphutseni latsite lavamile (sib. kusetjentiswa kwabokhefana kukhombisa kweciwa kwemsindvo), nobe bafake tihlobo letehlukene temaphutsa ladzinga kulungiswa. Lisu lelincono kunawo onkhe ekufundzisa luhlelo kuluhlanganisa nemsebenti wekubhala. Letinfo letimbili tingematse nelulwimi, umbhalo lomuhle uphumelela ngekusetjentiswa kahle kweluhlelo.

- Sichibelo 1 lithabula lelikhombisa takhi netimiso telulwimi letilindzeleke kutsi bafundzi balisebentise uma benta inchubo yekulalela, yekucoca, yekufundza neyekubhala. Letakhi kumele tifundziswe esimeningcondvo lesitsite, tifundziswe ngekuhlanganisa njengobe kulindzelekile etimeningcondvo tetinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi etemlomo, tibonwa nalabhaliwe.

**Naloku loluhla lwalokutawufundziswa eluhlelweni lunikiwe kulomculu, loko akusho kutsi bothishela bafanele bafundzise konkhe nome ngukuphi kwaloluhla. Loluhla lubekwe lapha kwentela kutsi lungasetjentiselwa kusita uma kunesidzingo, kantsi tidzingo teliklasi ngito letitawubonisa kutsi yini lengafundziswa.**

## ITHEMU 1

SEHLUKO 1	2
SEHLUKO 2	6
SEHLUKO 3	11
SEHLUKO 4	16
SEHLUKO 5	20



## ➤ Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 2–3)

### Temlomo: Sivisiso sekulalela

Thishela naku lokubalulekile nangabe bafundzi balalela sikhangisi.

- Kumele balalele ngekucophelela.
- Khutsata bafundzi kute bakhone kuhlunga emaphuzu.
- Ngemuva kwekuyilalela kumele bakhone kuyicoca ngewabo emagama.
- Bakhone kuphendvula imibuto lewutababuta yona.

Thishela fundzela bafundzi lesikhangisi.

### LUBISI! LUBISI! LUBISI! LUBU.....SI!

Natsa lubisi lwenkhomati yangempela. Lubisi lwenkhomati yangempela lutfolakala kaMafutsa. Ungahamba onkhe emadeli alelive ufunana nelubisi lwenkhomati, kodvwa angeke ulitfole. Kuhlakanipha kwengcondvo kudalwa kunatsa lubisi lwenkhomati yakaMafutsa! Ufuna kuphasa tonkhe tifundvo takho ngemalengiso? Ufuna kuhlakanipha wengce bonkhe bantfu emhlabeni? Kute lokungakufikisa laphe ngaphandle kwelubisi lolugcwele emafutsa nakhilimu lwakaMafutsa. Lowo lolunatsaka akatisoli. Bafundzi bona bahlekelela eceleni nasebanatse lubisi lwenkhomati yakaMafutsa. Ngemarandi lali-18,00 kuphela lilitha linye.

Gijima uye esitolo sangakini laphe utawutfole sitolo sakaMafutsa! Siyakuletsela nasekhaya. Shayela (013) 792 6432 nobe e-084 567 1029

WALALA WASALA MNGANAMI!! VUKA NAWU UFANE NALABANYE BANTFU!  
LUBISI! LUBISI! NGILO-KE LOLO!

1. Lutfolakala kaMafutsa.
2. Kutfolakala emaprotheni, calcium, vitamin B2 na B12, phosphorus.
3. Kuhlakanipha kwengcondvo kudalwa kunatsa lubisi lwakaMafutsa.
  - a) Nangabe ufuna kuphasa tonkhe tifundvo takho natsa lubisi lwakamafutsa.
  - b) Nangabe ufuna kuhlakanipha wengce bonkhe bantfu emhlabeni.
  - c) Ungahamba onkhe emadeli alelive ufunana nelubisi lwenkhomati, kodvwa angeke ulitfole.
4. R18.00
5. Bafundzi bacoca ngewabo emagama. Sebentisa irubhriki.

## Irubhriki yekulalela

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuke- tfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu lu- yababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati luse- mkhatsini luyemuke- leka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemu- keleki
<b>Likhono lekulalela</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi liyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela liyemuke- leka	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekulalela lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekulalela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebenti- seni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzi- meni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulusebe- ntisa lulwimi
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzi- meni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemuke- leka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

## › Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 4–6)

Bafundzi abasebentise tincwadzi tabo letifundvwa lonyaka babuke timphawu telibhuku letibalulekile.

### Inchubo yekufundza

- Cala utfole lwati labanalo.
- Khutsata bafundzi kutsi babuke imifanekiso/titfombe letikhonjisiwe.
- Bakhutsate babuke loku: Umbhali welibhuku, labhalwa nini, ifonti, sihloko, tehluco, neluhlu lwemagama lachazwako.
- Nguloyo naloyo mfundzi akafundze ngekugijimisa emehlo kutfole lwati ngetimphawu tencwadzi.
- Abafundze bakhe etulu kute batfole imibono lemcoke.
- Ababuye bacombele.

### Nabafundza naka naku

- Khutsata bafundzi kutsi banake inshokutsi yemagama.
- Abakhe imifanekisomcondvo.
- Ababute emagama labangawati.
- Abatakhele emanotsi abo.
- Abafinyete emaphuzu lamcoke.
- Abahlatiye babuye batsatse tinchumo.



### **Ngemuva kwekufundza**

- Bafundzi banaka kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile.
- Bafundzi babukisisa imibono nemaciniso.
- Ababuke inshokutsi lesebaleni nalebhacile.

### **Timphawu tenoveli**

Tihlokwana letitfolakala ngaphandle kwenoveli:

- Inhloso
- Lulwimi
- Ifonti
- Tetsamelilwati
- Imifanekiso
- Likhasi
- Tehluko

### **Inhloso**

Yini inhloso yembhali?

- Kungaba kutfutukisa lulwimi.
- Kujabulisa tetsamelilwati.
- Kungaba konga lulwimi.
- Kungaba yindlela yekwedlulisa umlayeto.
- Kungaba kugcina emasiko nemisimeto yesive.
- Kwandzisa silulumagama.

### **Lulwimi**

Lulwimi lwembhali alungabi nenhlamba.

- Akasebentise lulwimi lolukahle.
- Alube lulwimi loluvakalako.
- Alungatiyi, luhambisane nesimo netetsamelilwati
- Alunongwe ngetinongo tenkhulumo, tentakutsi letikhuphula lizinga lenkhulumo.
- Kugcina emagugu esive.
- Asebentise taga kunandzisa inkhulumo
- Lulwimi alungabi lwesigodzi kodywa aluhambisane netetsamelilwati.
- Akusetjentiswe lulwimi lolwemukelekile.
- Akukhetfwe kahle emagama lasetjentiswako.

*Sibonelo:*

Uma ngabe umbhali ahlose kwendlulisa umlayeto wakhe ngendzebe yemhlaba. Tetsamelilwati tilindzele badlali bebhola netibukeli hhayi tilwane tesiganga.

### **Ifonti**

- Ayibe ngulefundzekako
- Ayingabi nemagama lamakhulu kakhulu.
- Sikhangisi singasebentisa emagama lamakhulu kakhulu.
- Emagama akangabi mancane kakhulu.

### **Tetsamelilwati**

Yini tetsamelilwati?

- Kungaba ngunoma ngubani loyifundzako leyoncwadzi emmangweni nasesiveni sonkhana.
- Umbhali nakabhala akakhetsi bantfu, ufaka ekhatsi bonkhe bantfu.
- Bonkhe bantfu banelilungelo lekuyifundza.
- Bahluti ngibo labayihlutako bayibone kutsi ifanele tiphi tetsamelwati

### Imifanekiso

- Imifanekiso (titfombe) atihambisane naloku lakhuluma ngako umbhali.
- Titfombe tembhali aticace tingabadidi bafundzi.
- Umbali akangafaki titfombe letinyenti ndzawonye.
- Akusho kutsi wonkhe umbhali kufanele afake titfombe.

### Likhasi

- Sibuka kutsi mangaki emakhasi umbhali lawasebentisile.
- Kuya ngembhali kutsi usebentisa linani lelingakanani.
- Likhasi lisita umfundzi kutsi asheshe atfole lapho afuna khona.

### Umsebenti

Bafundzi batophendvula umsebenti etincwadzini tabo ngelibhuku lelisetjentiswa lonyaka.

## › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 6–11)

### Irubhriki yekuklommelisa incwadzi yebungani

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kuhlela kahle incwadzi yakhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela incwadzi yakhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela incwadzi yakhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela incwadzi yakhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa liyemaukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

### Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 11)

#### Timphendvulo

1. Dzadzawetfu utawulotjolwa ngenyanga yeNgci.
2. Make njalo ngaLesihlanu uya edolobheni.
3. Fundzani-ke bantfwabami.
4. Litiko Letenhlalakahle belisivakashela eMkhuhlu.
5. Leliphepha litawubhalwa ema-awa lamabili.
6. “Mine ngiyayitsandza inyanga,” kusho Lomatsemba.
7. Ufike edolobheni watsenga inyama, titselo, tibhidvo kanye netimphahla.
8. Halala! Sate saphumelela sonkhe.
9. Tsine sitalwa nguLaMaseko.
10. Lomfana utawufika ngeLisontfo.

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 12–13)

### Temlomo: Inkhulumomphikiswano

#### Nankha emaphuzu labalulekile nakwentiwa inkhulumomphikiswano

- Hlukanisa bafundzi ngemacembu lamabili.
- Labanye batawuvumelana nesihloko kantsi labanye batawuphikisana naso.
- Mabhalane, Mphatsisihlalo, Mgcinisikhatsi batawenta imisebenti yabo njengobe kuchaziwe ngenhla.

#### Naba bantfu labadzingekile nakwentiwa inkhulumomphikiswano

- Mabhalane
- Mphatsisihlalo
- Mgcinisikhatsi

#### Nayi imisebenti leyentiwa ngulabantfu labalandzelako

- **Mabhalane:** Ubhala onkhe emaphuzu labalulekile lakhulunyako. Awahlele kahle alungele kwetfulwa.
- **Mphatsisihlalo:** Ulawula inchubekel' embili yalengkulumiswano.
- **Mgcinisikhatsi:** Nguye lolawula noma logcina sikhatsi.

### Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 13)

*Sibonelo sesihloko nangabe kwentiwa inkhulumomphikiswano*

1. Ngekubona kwakho ngabe bugebengu bubangwa bantfu lababuya kulamanye emave?
2. Kukahle yini kutsandzana kwebantfu bebulili lobufanako.

### Irubhriki yenkhulumomphikiswano

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjenti-swa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni, imisho, emagama kusetjentiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa Lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleleni futsi uyate-tsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe.	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehluleke kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemuke leki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemuke leka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

## › Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

### Sivisiso: Tinhlobo temabito

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 14–17)

### Timphendvulo temibuto

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 16)

1. Lishumi nakutsatsu kuya elishumini nakune. Sewuyintfombi emabele agcwele sifuba.
2. Mntimandze, bhambolunye.
3. Bekasaba kondla, bekasaba kutsi batali bakhe batamcosha ekhaya, bekasemncane (imibono ingehluka).
4. Bekufanele ayommangalela, akalindzele i-DNA imiphumela yengati njll.
5. Yebo bekufanele ngobe bekacolisa kantsi futsi bekanguyise wemntfwanake.
6. Bobabili, Qedizwe ufuna kubuya kantsi ngalapha Zandi unenkinga yekutsi amcolele yini (imibono itawehluka).
7. Kubhalisa imali yesondlo nobe kuyekela sikolwa aye emsebentini (imibono ingehluka).
8. Ngumlanjwana /livetandlebe.
9. Beyingambamba ngobe waya emacansini angakativikeli.
10. Yebo kuliphutsa ngobe nawe usuke usondliwa batali kantsi futsi usafundza.
11. Imibono itawehluka.
12. Khabako.
13. Imibono itawehluka.
14. Bekanesifo semehlo ngobe bekafaka tibuko.
15. Bekafuna kutsi Zandi amcolele (imibono itawehluka).
16. Kuba nemntfwana esiswini.
17. Lifanele Qedizwe ngobe ushaywe ngumhlaba waphindze wabuyela kuZandy ayocolisa.
18. Imibono itawehluka.
19. Wayiposa.

### Sakhiwo senoveli

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 18–21)

### Inchubo yekufundza

#### Ngembi kwekufundza

- Tfolo lwati labanalo ngekubuta imibuto baphendvule.
- Ababuke sakhiwo senoveli lefundvwa lonyaka.
- Abatfole imininigwane yekwesekela.
- Ngemuva kwaloko abacombele.

#### Nakufundvwa

- Khutsata bafundzi kutsi banake kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi.
- Banake kusetjentiswa kwemibono nemaciniso.

## Sakhiwo senoveli

### Luvutfondzaba (licophelondzaba)

- Luvutfondzaba
- Ludvweshu
- Sicakacaka
- Luvutfondzaba
- Simonhlalo
- Siphetfo

### Umdvwebo longenhla wesakhiwo senoveli



#### Yini setfulo?

- Kulapho setfulelwa khona umlingisi lobalulekile kanye nenkinga labukene nayo.
- Setfulelwa balingisi nesimo leso indzaba yenteka kuso.
- Setfulelwa simo sendzawo, simo senhlalo nesesikhatsi.
- Kulindzeleke kutsi simhehe simdvonse umfundzi kute akwati kuchumanisa lingekhatsi lendzaba.
- Silindzeleke kutsi sihehe.
- Likhono lembhali libonakala esingenisweni

#### Ludvweshu

- Lapha balingisi bayehluka ngemibono nangemcondvo.
- Ababoni tintfo ngaliso linye

Timbili tinhlobo teludvweshu:

#### Ludvweshu lwangaphandle

- Lwenteka kubalingisi labanemibono nemicondvo leyehlukile.
- Ababoni ngaliso linye
- Lapho kunekungcundzana kwemicondvo kanye nemibono emkhatsini webalingisi
- Kuyaye kuvele sigameko sekubaleka, kushaya, kucosha njll.

#### Ludvweshu lwangekhatsi

- Lwenteka ngekhati kumlingisi, ushukana nemicabango ayedvvana.
- Umlingisi uphikisana nemicabango afise kulwa, kubulala noma kulimata lomunye kodvwa sifiso sakhe singafezeki.
- Lwenta umlingisi ashukashukeke ngekhati.

### **Sicakacaka**

- Lapha indzaba isuke seyiphakeme isetulu kakhulu.
- Lapha sekudzingeka kube nesisombululo senkinga.

### **Luvutfondzaba**

- Luvutfondzaba lubitwa ngesicongo sendzaba.
- Indzaba icala phasi bese ikhuphukela iyofinyelela etulu.
- Indzaba iloku ikhuphuka imdvonsa umfundzi.
- Emaphaphu ahlale asetulu ize iyofika etulu esicongweni.

### **Simonhlalo/Simosenzawo**

- Kuchazwa simo sakuleyondzawo kutsi sinjani, isemakhaya, emadolobheni, kuyinzawo letfutukile noma isete imphucuko.
- Tigigaba netehlakalo letentekako tenteka ebantfwini endzaweni letsite.
- Kwenteka endzaweni letsite ngesikhatsi lesitsite.
- Indzawo ilindzeleke kubumbana nesikhatsi.
- Akukalindzeleki kutsi umbhali nakhuluma ngetintfo letenteka endvulo ngetikhatsi taboShaka simuve asatsintsa tindzaba tekutsi bebagibela tindiza, basebentisa bongcondvomshini nabomabonakudze lekutintfo letikulesikhatsi sesimanjemanje sekungene nemphucuko. Letintfo betingekho ngaletu tikhatsi.

### **Simo sesikhatsi**

- Tigigaba netehlakalo kunoveli tenteka endzaweni letsite ngesikhatsi lesitsite.
- Indzawo nesikhatsi nemoya kubitwa ngesimonhlalo (setting or milieu).
- Simonhlalo kulindzeleke kutsi selukane nebantfu baleyondzawo, sikhatsi kanye nemoya lokhona endzabeni.
- Umfundzi kumele awuve umoya kutsi lona wasemakhaya, emadolobheni, esontfweni noma eshibhini.

### **Siphetfo**

- Kulapho indzaba iphela khona.
- Kulindzeleke kutsi silandzele masinyane emva kwelivutfondzaba.
- Siphetfo silandzelwa likhatsi lendzaba.
- Umbhali angayiphetsa ngendlela lena bafundzi bebayilindzele noma bangakayilindzeli.

### **Umsebenti**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 20)

### **Timphendvulo**

Baphendvula umsebenti etincwandzini tabo basebentisa incwadzi lebayifundza lonyaka.

## › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 21–25)

### Irubhriki yekuklomelisa indzaba

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjenti-swa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni, imisho, emagama kusetjenti-swe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono Liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunake-kela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe.	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemukeleki	Umfundzi uyehluleka impela ekuphimiseni kahle emagama

### Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 25)

#### Timphendvulo

- Make uyapheka kepha babe ufundza liphephandzaba.
  - Thembi uyafundza kodvwa akaphumeleli etifundvweni takhe.
  - Lomntfwana uyahlonipha futsi ulikholwa.
  - Nomfundo uyawasha ngobe uyahamba kusasa.
- Simlindzile ubhala umsebenti.
  - Sinethemba uyapheka.
  - Nosipho ubhala kahle.
- Bafundzi sebakile lapho bafundzela khona.
  - Ngibabonile bonkhe ngobe bengikhona.
  - Besiphelele sonkhe mhlazana kukhetfwa lendzawo.
- Umusho lombici
  - Umusho locondzile
  - Umusho lomagalagala



## > Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekuvisisa

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 26–28)

### Temlomo: Kulalela nekuvisisa

Thishela naku lokubalulekile nangabe balalela sivisiso.

- Kumele balalele ngekucopehelela.
- Bakhutsate kutibhalela enanotsi nabalalela.
- Khutsata bafundzi kute bakhone kuhlunga emaphuzu.
- Ngemuva kwekuyilalela kumele bakhone kuyicoca ngewabo emagama.
- Bakhone kuphendvula imibuto lewutababuta yona.

Thishela ufundza lendzatzana bafundzi balalele/khutsa munye umfundzi afundze bona balalele bese bayacocisana ngaloko lebakuvile.

‘Hawu dzadze uphumaphi ebusuku kangaka, kantsi nendzawo lome kuyo yimbi kusebhulohweni, nemahlatsi ngala nangala. Wacothela kutsi atsi natsi uyamphendvula ambuke. Nembala yamphendvula konje yagoba inhloko yenta shengatsi kukhona lekubukako phansi. ‘Ngisuka khona lapha ungikhandze khona kukhona lapha bengitsi ngiyakhona konje angikabe ngisaphumelela.’

‘Hawu leli lohengatsi uyalati nje, ngabe ngubani lona nasebusweni akamboni vele. Wamtjela kutsi agibele. ‘Pho ngitawutsi ungubani?’ Hawu, awusangiboni konje mine ngiyakubona kutsi unguSibusiso.’ Yacedza yahleka lentfombatane. Nembala uyamati naku ambita ngelekutalwa. ‘Mine angikukhumbuli konje livi lona ngiyaliva.’ Yahleka kancane lentfombi.

Nabefika eMalelane, emagezini latsite bha nasemgwancweni lomkhulu. Nemshayeli angayicisha emalambu imoto nakatsandza. Kulapha abona kutsi utayibona lentfombi lengafuni neligama layo. Kutsite nayengca khona lemoto wamutsi jece.

Wehluleka kumbona kahle konje buso ububonile kancane nendvwangu layembetse. Kukhona kulenye indzawo nakhona kunemalambu lakhanyise khona emgwancweni. Lapho Sibusiso wacunga sibindzi wambuka wangamebi. Hhawu kantsi ngubani lona, ingani nguLomakhisimisi nje. Amange afune kumkhombisa kumangala Sibusiso, wamane wabuta futsi kutsi ngubani, ‘Solo awungiboni Sibusiso, kuleminyaka lengaka wangibambisa litje. Ungikhweta nje bengiya kuwe.’ ‘Kwase?’ ‘kwase kufika umcabango wekutsi kumele ngiyobamba inkhonzo kusasa.

‘Lomakhisimisi nguwe kantsi nayi imihlola!’ Bengicela kutsi ungangibiti ngeligama. ‘Ngobe kwentenjani?’ Yabindza lentfombi. Welula sandla afuna kumtsintsa konje yakhweshwa sandla sangefiki. Kutsite sebetawungena esabelweni saseJeppes wacela kuLomakhisimisi kutsi ahambe naye ekhaya kubo Sibusiso, konje watsi bayocalakubo Lomakhisimisi abatise kutsi ahambe naye. Wacala wala, wamncenga sigcino wavuma. Yangena yatsatsa sitaladi lesicondzekhona kaNhlabatsi. Wayimisa ehhekeni imoto wehla walivula lihheke waphindzisela emotweni wayingenisa. Lomakhisimisi wacela kusala emotweni, wahamba Sibusiso wacondza emnyango wanconcotsa.

‘Make nababe, bengitonatisa kutsi ningamangali ngihamba naLomakhisimisi ngiya naye ekhaya utawubuya kusasa.’ ‘Bani ndvodzana, Lomakhisimisi!’ kusho make waLomakhisimisi. Tatsi hohlo tinyembeti. Kwammangalisa Sibusiso loko akatanga kutsi kwentekani. ‘Ndvodzana ngiyadzabuka ngaloko lokukhulumako. Besibati buhlolo benu nobabili kodvwa’ wabindza umuntfu lomdzala. Laveveta livi. Watsi ubuka Sabatha Sibusiso, wambona abambe inhloko abheke phansi. Wabindza khona lapho umuntfu lomdzala tahlengetela tinyembeti. Wabuye wachubeka umuntfu lomdzala kodvwa kubonakala kutsi lenkhulumo iyamcoba.

Ngikuvile ndvodzana, Lomakhisimisi yindvodzakati yetfu leyodvwa bekawekucala awekugcina, Lomakhisimisi-ke mntfwanami wasishiya besimngcwaba ngenyanga yaKholwane. Wabindza umuntfu lomdzala wakhala. Wasukuma Sibusiso angakatsi vu. Wacondza emnyango. Basukuma nabo bema emnyango. Wavula emotweni wabuka, wabuka nani. Wacabanga kutsi kungahle kube ulele etihlalweni ngemuva ngobe sesikhatsi angenile endlini. Wakhanyisa wafunisisa litje bese lome inhlama.

Loyo naloyo mfundzi akacoce lendzaba ngewakhe emagama.

**Irubhriki yekulalela**

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuke- tfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lisezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemuke- leki
<b>Likhono lekulalela</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekulalela lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekulalela lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekulalela
<b>Kusetjenti- swa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemuke leka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

**Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 28–30)

**Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi**

**Timphendvulo temibuto (Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 29–30)**

1. a) Bogogo nabomkhulu labashona kadzeni.  
b) Emangcwabeni/emathuneni/emadlizeni.  
c) Ngumuntfu longalandzeli imitsetfo yelive lebekiwe.  
d) Indzawo lapho kulala khona imfuyo.
2. Ligwala
3. Inala beyatiwa kantsi futsi nayo indlala beyivama kubhoka ikakhulu nakunesomiso. Tifo bekute, hhayi lomuhla.
4. a) Imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo – Umuntfu akehlukani nemisebenti yakhe lemibi/umuntfu akehlukani nemasiko akhe.  
b) Tihlekana imisila – bahlekana bulima babo  
c) Inkhukhu ijutjwe umlomo – sewuphelelwe ngemavi/kute langakusho  
d) Lilanga lingawa lidliwe tinkhukhu – ngete kwenteke loko
5. a) Tintfo letiphilako – tiyaphefumula, tiyatalana, tiyafa, tiyadla  
b) Tintfo letingaphili – atiphefumuli, atitalani, atifi, atidli
6. Kusho kutsi angeke kwenteke loko
7. Inkhomo ingatala umuntfu/lilanga lingawa lidliwe tinkhukhu
8. Kusehhokweni
9. Kukhombisa imphilo/litsemba
10. a) licudze, sikhukhukati, lintjwele  
b) umntfwana, lijaha, salukati njll.  
c) tinkhomo, timbuti, timvu, tingulube, tinkukhu njll.  
d) Ingculazi, umkhuhlane, umdlavuta njll.

11. Libhola – Umfana akanawulidlala libhola.  
Likhotho – Likhotho alinawumbeka licala Ntokozo Khumalo.
12. Banesicalo kanye nankhamisa logcinile.
13. Tinongo leticuketfwe emishweni.
  - a) Sihabiso
  - b) Lithothisi
  - c) Silutfo
  - d) Selulatimagama
  - e) Sidlala ngemagama
  - f) I-ozimoroni
  - g) Simeleli
14. Akubhalwe imisho letawuveta letinongo letilandzelako:
  - a) Sifaniso – Sibonelo: Lomasontfo muhle njenge lilanga liphuma.
  - b) Sifanisongco – Sibonelo: Lendvodza bayisabela kutsi ilibhubesi.
  - c) Sicatsanisi – Sibonelo: Ufundza busuku nemini ngiko nje aphumelela kangaka.
  - d) Sihabiso – Sibonelo: Khumalo ubamba sibhakabhaka ngesandla.
  - e) Inhlonipho – Sibonelo: Inkhosi itjaliwe.
  - f) Sifutamsindvo – Sibonelo: Lapha kalahhohho kuvakala buhhomuhhomu bebantfu.
15. Akubhalwe imisho letawuveta letinongo letilandzelako:
  - a) Simeleli/imethonomi – Sibonelo: Udliwe sonkhe sibaya sakhe Dlamini.
  - b) Sihlaneketeli/isinekhidoki – Sibonelo: Namuhla anginatinyawo tekuya edolobheni.
  - c) Ilithothisi – Sibonelo: Mandla akasilo lisela kangako.
  - d) I-ozimoroni – Sibonelo: Siyasati siphetfo nesicalo salenzaba.
  - e) Indida – Sibonelo: Unelicala lona longanicala
  - f) Luphawu – Sibonelo: Behlelwe lifu lelimnyama.
  - g) Selulatimagama – Sibonelo: Umfundzi lotimiselako utawuphumelela.
  - h) Sidlalangemagama – Sibonelo: Umfana loyinkhomo uyakutsandza kulandzelana nenkhomo yakubo.
  - i) Siphukuto – Sibonelo: Lomfana uhlakaniphile kungako angaphumeleli etifundweni takhe (abevele angakahlakaniphi).
  - j) Selutfo – Sibonelo: Batawumbona ngani kutsi muhle nakangahlali phasi (abevele amuhle).
  - k) Imphambanasikhatsi (i-anakhronizimu) – Sibonelo: Mbandzeni abetsandza kukhanyisa gezi elawini lakhe.

### Sakhiwo senoveli

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 33–34)

#### Ngembi kwekufundza

- Buta bafundzi ngelwati labanalo ngesakhiwo senoveli.
- Khutsata bafundzi bakhe etulu babuke balingisi, ludvweshu njll.
- Abafudzisise kutfolo lwati lwekwesekela.

#### Nakufundvwa

- Babuka kusebentisa imibono nemaciniso.
- Bachaza ngaphansi kwaletihlokwana letilandzelako:
  - Balingiswa
  - Ludvweshu
  - Ingcikitsi njll.

### **Ngemuva kwekufundza**

- Kutsata bafundzi kutsi banake kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi.
- Banake kusetjentiswa kwemibono nemaciniso.
- Babuka inshokutsi lesebaleni nalebhacile.

### **Yini sakhiwo?**

- Sakhiwo sichaza kutsi lesa naleso sakhiwo sinesakhiwana ngaphasi kwaso.
- Sakhiwana sinesetfudlwana, ludvweshwana, sicakacakana, luvutfondzatjana nesipheshwana.
- Sakhiwana sivamise kuyona indzaba.

### **Kutfufuka kwesakhiwo kuletihlokwana**

- Balingisi
- Ludvweshu
- Indzima yemlandzi
- Sibekandzaba – kubumbana kwebalingisi nengcikitsi.

### **Balingisi**

- Umlandzi longusatikonkhe.
- Lona wati konkhe lokwentiwa balingisi naloko labakucabangako.
- Wehlukana balingisi kute bangafani.

### **Umbiki**

- Umbiki usebenta kubika akateki/akalandzi.

### **Umlandzi longumuntfu wekucala lokhulumako**

- Umteki yena ucoca yonkhe indzaba.

### **Ludvweshu**

#### **Ludvweshu lwangaphandle**

- Lwenteka kubalingisi labanemibono nemicondvo leyehlukile.
- Ababoni ngaliso linye.
- Lapho kunekungcundzana kwemicondvo kanye nemibono emkhatsini webalingisi.
- Kuyaye kuvele sigameko sekubaleka, kushaya, kucosha njll.

#### **Ludvweshu lwangekhatsi**

- Lwenteka ngekhatsi kwemlingisi, ushukana nemicabango ayedwana.
- Umlingisi uphikisana nemicabango lephikisanako afise kulwa, kubulala noma kulimata lomunye kodvwa sifiso sakhe singafezeki.
- Lumenta umlingisi ashukashukeke ngekhatsi.

### **Umsebenti**

#### **Timphendvulo**

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenti etincwadzini tabo ngelibhuku lelifundvwa lonyaka.

**Umbiko**

**Irubhriki yembiko**

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni. Imisho, emagama kusetjentswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehluleke kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemukeleki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 38)

### Temlomo: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe

Thishela caphela naku lokulandzelako:

- Inkhulumo kumele ibe nesihloko lekhuluma ngaso.
- Kumele utetfule uma ubeka inkhulumo yakho uphindze wetfule nalabo lababalulekile (titatanyiswa).
- Kumele ube nelikhono lekwetfula inkhulumo.
- Inkhulumo kumele yetfulwe ngekusebentisa kwesikhatsi sanyalo.
- Lokhulumako kumele abe nelwati lolwanele ngalengkulumo layetfulako.
- Kumele ibe nesiphetho (abonge).

### Irubhriki yenkhulumo lelungiselelwe

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi liyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni lelisenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

*Sibonelo sesihloko lekungakhulunywa ngaso:*

Imali yesondlo ngiyo leyenta emantfombatane atfole bantfwana kangaka.

## › Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 39–40)

### Sivisiso sesibonwa

**Timphendvulo temibuto (Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 40)**

1. Indzawo lesemkhukhwini.
2. Kweswela/buphuya.

3. Kuchaza kutsi abasakuboni kubaluleka kwemfundvo bekufanele babe sesikolweni
4. Bacabanga kutsi basesikolweni.
5. Lomfana usidzakwa ngobe uphetsetjwala kantsi lontfombatana ayinatsi, imibono ingehluka.
6. Cha abakayi ngobe liwashi likhombisa 12:15 sikhatsi sekutsi ngabe usesikolweni.
7. Belishisa ngisho ngobe kunelilanga.
8. Angagagadlwa, ingakhulelwa, angatfo tifo, angafa, njll.
9. Angaba nesifo sesifuba, sifo sesibindzi, sifo semaphaphu, umdlavuzwa wemphimbo, njll.
10. Kudzingeka kutsi bafundziswe indlela yekutiphatsa, nekufundziswa ngekubaluleka kwemfundvo, bafundziswe nangengoti yekusebentisa tidzakamiva, njll.
11. Bengingasebentisa sambulelo.
12. Udlala emadayizi, utsengisa tidzakamiva, imali uyiphiwe batali kumbe bangani, njll.
13. Tincwadzi tesikolo, ema-khondomu, tidzakamiva, njll.
14. Litiko Letemfundvo, Letenhlalakahle, Letemphilo, Litiko Letekuphepha nekuvikeleka.
15. Litiko Letemfundvo – lizinga lemfundvo liyehla, Litiko Letenhlalakahle – litsintseka ngesimilo, Litiko Letemphilo – bantfwana bangenwa tifo, Litiko Letekuvikeleka – liyekhuta libuye licondzise tigwegwe.

### **Kuhluta inoveli**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 40–42)

Thishela hlola lwati ngembi kwekucala sifundvo. Buta imibuto letawuveta lwati.

Kuhluta inoveli ngaphasi kwaletihlokwana:

- Liphimbo (Umoya)
- Umlandzi longusatikonkhe
- Lulwimi
- Sitayela
- Kukhetfwa kwemagama enovelini.

### **Liphimbo (Umoya)**

- Umoya wenoveli kushiwo simo sekuhlalisana kwebalingisi kuleyondzawo labahlala kuyo, sibonelo: Umoya wekuhloniphana, wekucabana, wenkholo, njll.
- Lesimo sivetwa yindlela tigateko letenteka ngayo nobe letentiwa ngayo balingisi.

### **Umlandzi longusatikonkhe**

- Lona ngumlandzi lowati kutsi umlingisi ngamunye ucabangani, nekutsi uva njani.

### **Lulwimi**

- Nangabe ungumbhali kulindzeleke kutsi usebentise lulwimi lolunotsile njengaloku lokulandzelako:
  - Tisho – sibonelo: Wabona sekumatima watsi, “Tinyawo ngetfwale.”
  - Taga – sibonelo: Njengobe uyise ulahlekelwe ngumsebeni likati lilala etiko.
  - Tinongo tenkhulumo – sibonelo: Wahleka waze walunywa sisu.
  - Tentakutsi – sibonelo: Uvele wayitsi loshe yonkhe inyama nemagama lachaza tintfo temdzabu, abe sesiSwatini lesijulile mbamba.



- Umbhali angasebentisa lulwimi lolujulile kute avete umcondvo lotsite, sibonelo: Indlu lahlala kuyo lihhoko letingulube – indlu yakhe ingcolile.
- Asebentise lulwimi loluhle loluvakalako nalolwamukelekile – agweme lulwimisigodzi, sidolobha, sitsitsi, njll.

### **Sitayela**

- Sitayela ngemasu noma indlela umbhali layisebentisile ekubhaleni umbhalo wakhe.
- Umbhali angasebentisa lulwimi lolushubile netinongo tenkhulumo.
- Angasebentisa imisho lemidze noma imisho lemifisha.
- Angasebentisa netentakutsi kukhuphula lizinga lenkhulumo.
- Asebentise irejista, nemoya ngekwetetsamelilwati.

### **Kukhetseka kwemagama**

- Umbhali ufanele akhetse kahle emagama lawasebentisako.
- Akhetse silulumagama lesemukelekile.
- Abuye asebentise emagama lahambelana naloku lakhuluma ngako, enovelini kute ikholweke.
- Agweme lulwimi lolutsatsa luhlangotsi, loluyinkohliso, loluyinhlamba, lolutsintsa imiva yalabanye, njll.

### **Balingisi**

#### **Umlingisi losicaba**

- Ngumlingisi loveta lunye luhlangotsi lwakhe angagucuki.
- Balingisi labasicaba batfolakala etigamekweni letimbalwa.

#### *Sibonelo:*

- Angatfolakala avetwa angumlingisi lomuhle, konkhe lakwentako kuyimphumelelo emphilweni yakhe yonkhe.
- Angavetwa amubi, tonkhe tento takhe kungekho lapho aphumelela khona emphilweni yakhe kungekho lokulungako.

#### **Umlingisi loyindilinga**

- Ngumlingisi lovetwa macala onkhe. Uma kucala inoveli angavela amuhle bese uyantjintja avete tento takhe letimbi.
- Ukhombisa kuba ngumlingisi lophilako.

### **Umsebenti**

#### **Timphendvulo**

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenti etincwadzini tabo.

**Inkhulumiswano**

**Irubhriki yenkhulumiswano**

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni, imisho, emagama kusetjentiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli-lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemuke leki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama

**Umsebenti**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 44)

**Timphendvulo**

1.
  - a) Umfana lohloniphako uyatsandzeka.
  - b) Intfombi yakaLukhele ipheka kamnandzi.
  - c) Lomntfwana utsite shice etindzabeni tebantfu.
  - d) Thishelanhloko ubita bafundzi bonkhe ehholweni.
  - e) Tinkhomo tona tilahlekile emadlelweni.
2. Sibanjalo
  - a) Sabito sekukhomba edvute
  - b) Linani
  - c) Sibabato lesikhomba kumangala
  - d) Sandziso sesikhatsi

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 45–46)

### Temlomo: Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa

Bafundzi ase nicoce nganati tihloko letilandzelako.

Nawungaba ngudvunankhulu wesifundza sakini ngutiphi tigucuko longatenta endzwaweni yangakini.

#### Irubhriki yenkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Lokhono lemfundzi lekwetfu la lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kuhlele kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlele tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlele tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlele tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlele liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlele
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

**Sifinyeto****Umongo**

- Maziya bekaligcoka.
- Malambe bekavunula.
- Maziya bekanemfati munye.
- Malambe bekanebafati labatsatfu.
- Maziya bekafundzile.
- Malambe bekangakafundzi.
- Maziya bekaphila silumbi kakhe.
- Malambe bekaphila sintfu.
- Maziya bekafuna bonkhe bantfwana bafundze kufaka ekhatsi nemantfombatane.
- Malambe bekangavani nekutsi intfombatane ifundze.

Simo senhlalo, sibekandzaba, nendlela lesingatsintsana ngayo nemlingisi nobe ingcikitsi

- Sendlalelolwati kutsi sihambisana nengcikitsi kanye nemlingisi.

**Ingcikitsi**

- Ingcikitsi ngumgogodla wenzaba.
- Nguloku lekusisusa nome lekuphocenele umbhali kutsi abhale indzaba.
- Kuyaye kube nengcikitsi lemcoka kanye nengcikitsi lekhontile.
- Inhloso yembhali kwedlulisa umlayeto kubafundzi ngebalingisi, sikhatsi nendzawo neludvweshu nemoya.
- Umfundzi uyatitfolela inhloso yembhali kute atfole ingcikitsi yenzaba.
- Kanyenti ingcikitsi ivela nakuchazwa imphilo, tento, simo buhle kanye nebubi baloku lokukhulunywa ngako endzabeni.
- Ingcikitsi igcanyiswa tiggaba, lulwimi lolusetjentiswa, ludvweshu balingisi, nendzawo.

*Sibonelo:*

- Nakabuka indzawo layikhetsile umbhali kutsi sinjani simo sakuleyo ndzawo, kunjalo bemphilo yalabobantfu.
- Similo sebalingisi, tento tabo nendzawo lakhulela kuyo kuba ngumphumela nesikhatsi lakhula ngaso.
- Tintfo labhala ngato atihambisane nesikhatsi, kutsi mhlawumbe sanyalo.

**Inshokutsi lesebaleni nalebhacile**

- Imibhalo iba nenshokutsi lesebaleni nalebhacile.
- Bafundzi bayanikwa umcondvo losebaleni bona batitfolele lobhacile.
- Kusetjentiswa tinongo tenkhulumo, sibonelo: Sifaniso, sifanisonqo, kumuntfutisa, sihabiso.

**Simo semoya, sikhatsi nengwijikhwebu**

- Umfundzi utitfolela yena umoya emva kwekuyifundza iNoveli.
- Ubuka kutsi ngabe ngumoya wekujabula, wekukhutsata, welusizi noma wekukhatsateka.

- Umfundzi kulindzeleke kutsi akhone kubona siphetho kutsi sibhaleke saphetseka kahle saba nengwijikhwebu nobe sishiye nembuto.
- Ekugcineni emva kwekufundza iNoveli akhone kutfolo umlayeto nesifundvo saleyo noveli.

**Sibekandzaba/simonhlalo siyachutjwa**

- Sisuke setfulelwa simo sakuleyondzawo lekwenteka khona tintfo.
- Kutsi leyondzawo ngabe yasemakhaya, edolobheni, seyitfutukile nobe isengakaphucuki.
- Bantfu bemmango bahlalisene njani nesimo setembangave.

**Simo sesikhatsi**

- Kutsi lokwentekako kulenzaba ngabe kwenteka ngetikhatsi takadzeni noma sanyalo sekunemphucuko.
- Kutsi kwenteka ebusuku nome emini, ehlobo nobe ebusika. Sikhatsi enovelini.
- Kulindzeleke kutsi sitfutuke siye embili singemi ndzawonye.
- Loku lokwentekako kumele kuhambisane netigameko.

**Umsebenti**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 49)

**Timphendvulo**

Bafundzi baphendvula basebentise tincwadzi tabo letisetjentiswa lonyaka.

**› Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 50–51)

**Inkhulumo**

**Irubhriki yenkhulumo**

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lisezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

## Umsebenzi

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 51)

### Timphendvulo

1.
  - a) Sivumelwano samentiwa.
  - b) Sivumelwano senhloko.
  - c) Sivumelwano samentiwa.
  - d) Sivumelwano senhloko.
  - e) Sivumelwano samentiwa.
  - f) Sivumelwano samentiwa.
  - g) Sivumelwano samentiwa.
  - h) Sivumelwano senhloko.
  - i) Sivumelwano samentiwa.
  - j) Sivumelwano senhloko.
  - k) Sivumelwano samentiwa.
2.
  - a) Gogo weluka licansi.
  - b) Umfana ugayinga imbasha.
  - c) Gogo uyaliluka licansi.
  - d) Umfana uyayigayinga imbasha.

## Ithemu 1

Imemo yesivinyo sekucala

**Sibonelo Seliphepha lekuhlola**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 52–62)

## SIGABA A

Sivisiso

**Samba: 30**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 53)

### > Umbuto 1

**Timphendvulo temibuto**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 55–56)

1. a) Igcine igijima litubane lelingu-220 km/h. (1)
  - b) Lwekukhomba litubane leligijinywa yimoti. (1)
  - c) Babalekela emaphoyisa, babalekela lababacoshisa. (1)
  - d) NgumnakaboSetfu ngobe umbita ngadzadzewabo. (2)
  - e) Wetfuswe ngulesivinini lehamba ngaso imoti, wesaba emaphoyisa labacoshisako. (2)
  - f) Litsanga/etsangeni. (1)
  - g) Esontfweni naseKhefi (2)
  - h) Akacabangi kutsi intfombatane ingaba sigebengu ibe nesibindzi (1)
  - i) Sekudubula. Akukavami kutsi kube nebugebengu esontfweni, ngiko acabanga kutsi uyamdalisa. (2)
  - j) Kumuntfutisa. (1)
  - k) Ngye loshayela agijimise imoto lapho kubalekwa, Ngye futsi lodubulako kuto tonkhe tigameko tebugebengu. (2)
  - l) Litiko Letekuvikela Nekuphepha. (1)
  - m) Kubika bugebengu nangabe babubona benteka, bangabufihli, bomakhelwane ababe netinombolo tekuchumana kute batisane uma kukhona labakusolako. (Naleminye imibono yemukelekile.) (2)
  - n) Akukalungi ngobe bawutikhandza babulele nabatsi bayativikela, loko sekuphambene mnemtsetfo waNkulunkulu. (Imibono itawehluka kepha kumele isekeleke kahle). (2)
  - o) Kudida ingcondvo yemaphoyisa kute angayitfoli lemoti, Kulahlisa umkhondvo kulabo labafuna lemoti. (1)
    - i. Batsi basanake mine **tabaleka** tigebengu. (2)
    - ii. Emaphoyisa enkhosi akabonanga kutsi **uyawakhohlisa**. (2)
- [25]
2. a) Lomtfwana udzelele thishela/akentanga umsebenti wakhe wesikolo (imibono itawehluka) (1)
  - b) Lomfundzi uhlengetela tinyembeti/uyakhala. (1)
  - c) Angakhulunyiswa/ angaboniswa. (1)
  - d) Cha awukuvumeli ngobe kute umuntfu lonelilungelo lekushaya lomunye umuntfu. (2)
- [5]



## SIGABA B

Sifinyeto

Samba: 10

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 56)



### Umbuto 2

Emaphuzu 7

Lulwimi 3

Caphela!

- Tifinyeto letindze, fundza emagama lasihlanu kwengca linani lelibekiwe, bese awusawanaki lamanye emagama lalandzelako.
- Tifinyeto letimfisha letinawo onkhe emaphuzu kepha linani lemagama libe lingaphasi kwaleli lelibekiwe tiyemukeleka.
- Umfundzi lowenta liphutsa ekusebentiseni lulwimi wehliselwa emamaki kulawa lamatsatsatfu ngalendlela lelandzelako:
  - 0–4 emaphutsa – akutsatfwa limaki
  - 5–10 emaphutsa – kutsatfwa limaki linye
  - 11–15 emaphutsa – kutsatfwa 2 emamaki
  - 16 kuya etulu – kutsatfwa onkhe emamaki lamatsatfu.
- Nangabe umfundzi utsatsa imisho injengobe injalo, mtsatsele emamaki ngalendlela
- Imisho – ungamtsatseli limaki
- Imisho – tsatsa linye limaki 6–7 imisho – tsatsa emamaki lamabili.
- Tsatsa limaki linye nangabe umfundzi angakabhali inombolo yemagama nobe nangabe abhale inombolo lengasiyo.

Umongo wetheksthi

1. Batali baDumazile bebangakemi kahle / bebanganayo imali.
2. Emathishelakati amhleba kutsi utsandzana nathishela Zwane.
3. Bagcina vele sebatsandzana naZwane ngobe wametsembisa imphilo lencono.
4. Bekalala emahhotela angativikeli lapho baya emacasini ngobe wacina atfola umntfwana.
5. Zwane waphika wabaleka wangatiwa kutsi ukuphi.
6. Umntfwana wabete kudla lokwesutsisanako.
7. Umntfwana weswela timphahla tekugcoka.
8. Kwabete nemali yekummikisa esibhedlela ngalesikhatsi agula.
9. Unina waDumazile wala kumbonela umntfwana wakhe lapho afuna kuya emsebentini. (nalamanye emaphuzu lahambisana nembuto emukelekile)

## SIGABA C

Luhlelo nelulwimi

Samba: 20

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 58)



### Umbuto 3

Basebentisa luvelomagama, Hawu / Bindza wena mfati, emshweni labatakhele wona.

*Sibonelo:*

1. **Hawu! kantsi lomuntfu ulimele kangaka.**  
**Bindza wena mfati ngimi lokhokha imali.**  
(Kunye kwaloku) (2)
2. a) Phela Gabha **libhubesi.** (1)  
b) Bekuvamile kutsi abhavumule **kuvakale lilokishi lonkhe.** (1)
3. Sigcila ngumuntfu lohlushwako, losebenta aphindze aphile kamatima. (1)

4. **Khuluma** ngimi lokhokha imali. (1)
5. Nibocaphela nanikhuluma kutsi kute yini lophetse **ithephurekhoda/ sicophamavi** emkhatsini wenu. (2)
6. Basakhuluma kwachamuka **incola** yaGabha labuya kuyewuyitsenga kaToyota. (1)
7. a) Letsa **ingcwembe** ngitewubondza liphalishi. (1)  
b) **Umcwembe** wamkhulu ugwele inyama. (1)
8. Utse esuka lapho unina wabasa **imbutfuma**. (1)
9. Basebentisa lamagama endzabuko lalandzelako emshweni labatakhele wona. Incola/ imbasha/ umcwembe/ emantjontjo. (1)

*Sibonelo:*

**Imbasha** ilukhuni, idzinga ube nematinyo lacinile.

Kudzala **incola** beyidvonswa ngemahashi.

**Ingcwembe** labondza ngayo yephukile.

Kungumsebenti lomkhulu kubata **umcwembe**.

Bafana labebahlindza inkhomo babuye nemantjontjo. (kubili kwaloku) (2)

10. Bindza wena mfati ngimi **lobhadala** lemali. (1)
11. **Libhubesi** silwane lesinelulaka kabi. (1)

[16]

## › Umbuto 4

### Timphendvulo temibuto

1. Labanye bantfwana **bayekela** sikolo. (2)
2. a) COSAS yi-akhronimi (1)  
b) MEC sifinyeto (1)
3. a) **ema** – ukhomba bunyenti (1)  
b) **li** – ukhomba bunye (1)
4. a) **-ela** ukhomba injongo/ sizatfu (1)  
b) **-ana** ukhomba indzelelo (1)  
c) **-ini** ukhomba indzawo/ wenta libito libe ngundzaweni. (1)
5. a) Inshokutsi yeligama imfundvo – lwati lesilutfola nangabe sifundza. (1)  
b) Lisuselwe **esentweni** fundza (1)  
c) **Libito (ntfo)** (1)
6. Libito emaphoyisa linikwe sicalo **ema** – nankhamisa logcinile -a kute lemukeleke eSiswatini. (2)

[14]

**Samba seliphepha lonkhe [70]**

## ITHEMU 2

SEHLUKO 6	28
SEHLUKO 7	32
SEHLUKO 8	38
SEHLUKO 9	42
SEHLUKO 10	46





	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleleni futsi uyatetse- mba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinake- kela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimani akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemuke- leka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemuke- leki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemuke- leka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

## › Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 66–69)

### Sivisiso

#### Timphendvulo temibuto

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 68)

1. EKZN ngobe lidolobha laseThekwini liseKZN.
2. Bekatawutfungatsa umuntfu lote indlebe ambambe.
3. BesisakaFakudze ngobe satibita ngesinanatelo sakaMntolo.
4. Mhlawumbe becashaywa njalo, bekangondliwa ahlupheka, wabaleka nalenye indvodza, njll njll.
5. Tingoti temigwaco, kubanjwa inkunzi, njll.
6. Ngicabanga kwekutsi beyi-18 nobe ngetulu ngobe Zondivila abengeke amnike sibhamu aneminyaka yebuncane.
7. a) Libalele kute nemafu  
b) Kumangala
8. Bekesaba tigebe ngobe bekaphetse lisaka lemali.
9. Inja iyalumana kepha sigolwane ligwala lenja, njll.
10. Bekacabanga kwekutsi tinja tadla inyama lenebutsi tafa, njll.
11. Ehlobo ngobe emaholide akhisimusi angenyanga yeNgongoni leshlobo.
12. Lapho kuhlonyeliswa khona uyise waLomathemba ngemisebenti leminhle leyentiwe yindvodzakati yakhe.
13. a) Awulwe nebugebengu  
b) Akube nemaphoyisa lamanyenti emmangweni
14. Budzatja nobe emarabi

#### Tinkondlo

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 69–71)

- Thishela buta bantfwana ngalabakwatiko ngetinkondlo.
- Thishela fundzisa bantfwana ngetinhlobo tetinkondlo.

#### Iyini inkondlo?

Inkondlo luchungechunge lwemicabango umbhali lafuna kuyendlulisela esiveni nobe kubafundzi.

- Isebentisa lulwimi lolushubile nalolucekile
- Ibhawwa yehlukaniswe ngetindzima

#### **Tinhlobo tetinkondlo temdzabu**

##### **Lihubo**

- Lihubo kanyenti lihlatjelelwa emikhosini lemikhulu yesive nangabe kuhlehlwa nalapho kukhishwa imphi kutsi iyohlasela nobe kuyewutingelwa.
- Emahubo acanjwa ngemajaha.

##### **Umlolotelo**

- Umlolotelo usankondlo futsi usamculo.
- Umlolotelo ushiwo nangabe kubindziswa umntfwana lokhalako.
- Imilolotelo inesigci
- Ikhutsata umntfwana kutsi abindze.

##### **Tilandzelo**

- Lihubo letinkondlo lelihaywa enkhlusa.
- Lulwimi lwato lujulile kunelwemlolo.
- Tinebunkondlo lobuphelele.
- Tinetinongo tenkhulumo kuchumana, timvumelwano nesigci.

##### **Tibongo temdzabu**

- Ticanjwa timbongi.
- Titsintsa emakhosi, tindlovukati, tindvuna netihlabani.
- Tibongo teneka imphilo yelichawe nobe buhle nebubi balo.
- Tibongo tikhombisa bugagu besive lobetayelekile temakhosi eluhlanga.
- Tibongo tikhumbuta emasiko, imihambo nesisimeto yemdzabu.

##### **Tinanatelo**

- Tinanatelo tisetjentiswa nangabe umntfu abonga lokuhle.
- Nakubingelelwa
- Kukhombisa inhlonipho.
- Tikhombisa kumati umntfu.
- Tikhutsata kwatana nebunye.
- Ticedza lulaka kumntfu.
- Tiyindlela lekahle yekuchumana nangabe umntfu acolisa nobe acela lokutsite.

##### **Tinkondlo tesimanje**

##### **Inkondlomvangedvwa/ilirikhi**

Lolu luhlobo lwenkondlo lapho sonkondlo eneka khona imiva yakhe ngaloko lakucabangako nalakubonako. Usho loku lokusenhlitweni yakhe.

##### **Inkondlomlandvo/i-ephiki**

Luhlobo lwenkondlo lendze kakhulu

Ikhuluma ngemlandvo wesive lesitsite noma lichawe lelitsite/sehlakalo lesitsite.

Iba nesingeniso, umtimba nesiphetho.

##### **Inkondlosililo/i-eleji**

Lolu luhlobo lwenkondlo lapho sonkondlo abalisa khona ngekufa lokutsite kwebantfu.

Loku kuletsa sililo, lusizi nekudzabuka.

##### **Inkondlogceka/isathaya**

Lolu luhlobo lwenkondlo lehlaba simo lesitsite semphilo lasibona singemukeleki ebantfwini emmangweni.

### Inkondlo yetenkholo

Lolu luhlobo lwenkondlo lolutsintsa tenkholo, kungaba yinkholo yebaKrestu, yeMahamedi, yabhuda, njll.

### Emasonethi

Lolu luhlobo lwenkondlo lolunemigca le-14.

Ngalokwetayelekile sinemasonethi esiNgisi nesiTaliyane.

### Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 71)

### Timphendvulo

Baphendvulo umsebenti etincwadzini tabo.

## Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 71-73)

### Inkhulumiswano/inkhulumomphendvulwano

#### Irubhriki yenkhulumiswano

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni. Imisho nemagama kusetjentiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukelaka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukelaka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemukeleki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama

### Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 73)

### Timphendvulo

1. Lomatsemba utsandza kudla kantsi ulivila.
2. Babe akeva futsi akaboni emehlweni.
3. Make LaMaseko uyatiwashela kepha unebantfwana labadzala.
4. Bantfu batsandza kutingela kodvwa belumbi batsadza kulima.
5. Malume uysebenta nobe agula.
6. Mine ngifikile lapho banatsela khona tjwala.
7. Tsine siyavilapha kupheka kodvwa kudla siyakufuna.
8. Lomake utenta likholwa kantsi lihedeni.
9. Babe ufundza liphaphandzaba kepha make uyapheka.
10. Uhleti akalungisi timphahla tami kodvwa uyati kutsi ngiyahamba.

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 74–75)

### Temlomo: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe (iyachubeka)

Thishela caphela naku lokulandzelako:

- Inkhulumo kumele ibe nesihloko lekhuluma ngaso.
- Kumele utetfule uma ubeka inkhulumo yakho uphindze wetfule nalabo lababalulekile (titatanyiswa).
- Kumele ube nelikhono lekwetfula inkhulumo.
- Inkhulumo kumele yetfulwe ngekusetjentiswa kwesikhatsi sanyalo.
- Lokhulumako kumele abe nelwati lolwanele ngalengkulumo layetfulako.
- Kumele ibe nesiphetho (abonge).

### Irubhriki yenkhulumo lelungiselelwe

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuke- tfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemuke- leki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezigeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezigeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjenti- swa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebenti- seni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

## › Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 75–76)

### Sifinyeto

Nawa emaphuzu latawusetjentiswa emongweni:

- Abecabanga kulala imini yonkhe ngeMgcibelo.
- Abejabulele kutsi ngaLesihlanu utawube agcina kuya emsebentini.
- Abecabanga kutsi utawutsela umtimba ngobe utawuma kancane ekugijimeni.
- Abecabanga ngesiphopho sakhe lesihle lesimlindzile.



- Abecabanga indlela latawuyisebentisa kukhombisa kubonga.
- Bekacabanga ngelikhaya lakhe lelihle, umndeni wakhe, imoti yakhe.
- Bekanemicabango lemihle ngendlela latawuphatsana ngayo nemyeni wakhe (nalamanye emaphuzu lanembako atawemukeleka).
- Chubeka ufundzise ngesakhiwo sangaphandle.

### **Timpawu tenkondlo**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 76–82)

Sakhiwo senkondlo sehlukaniwe kabili.

- Sakhiwo sangaphandle
- Sakhiwo sangekhatsi

### **Sakhiwo sangaphandle**

Naku lokucuketfwe ngulesakhiwo.

### **Tinhlobo tetimvumelwano**

Imvumelwano itfolakala uma imigca lehambisanako enkondlweni inetinhlavu noma emalunga lanemisindvo lefanako.

### **Imvumelwanosicalo**

Lena imvumelwano levela emalungeni ekucala emigceni lehlalelene.

*Sibonelo:*

Babuye bamgila bamphosa kulesimnyama  
Baphindza bamgila bamemuka litsambo lakhe  
Batsi nabamgila avuk' atitsatse.

### **Imvumelwanosicalo leyecako**

Lena imvumelwano levela ekucaleni emalungeni emigceleni lemibili lengakahlalelani ndzawonye.

### **Imvumelwanosicalo yabonkhamisa**

Lena imvumelwano yabonkhamisa labatsite labafananako ekucaleni kwemigca sibonelo:

Emvuleni usambulelo sami;  
Elwandle ungumkhumbi wami;  
Etintsandzaneni unguyise wato  
Ebumatimeni ungumboneleli wato

### **Imvumelwanosigcino**

Lemvumelwano kumele kuvumelane tinhlavu noma emalunga lagcinile ekugcineni kwemigca.

*Sibonelo:*

Utsatsa timbuzulwane naletinye tilwanyakatana kodvwa nasewunganala  
gogo umbulala,  
Angimange ngisakujabulela  
Kantsi futsi wangikhuba nawubulala bakitsi.

### **Imvumelwanosigcino leyecako**

Lena kumele kuvumelana kube sekuphimiseni emalunga lagcinile ekugcineni kwemigca  
Lengakahlalelani

*Sibonelo:*

Ngani bakhone labakufunako,  
Kantsi wena awukhetsi leni,  
Yini ungabulali tibulali?  
Ucinele tsine lesingakufuni

### **Imvumelwanomkhatsini**

Lena yimvumelwano leyenteka emgceci munye.

*Sibonelo:*

Usishiyele siphefumule

### **Luchumano**

Luchumano lisu lekuphindvwa kwemagama lafanako emigceci lelandzelako.  
Thishela utawufundzisa ngetinhlobo teluchumano encwadzini yabo  
yetinkondlo yalonyaka:

### **Luchumanosicalo**

Luchumanosicalo kusuke kufana emagama ngekubhalwa ekucaleni kwemigca.

*Sibonelo:*

Wamhlenga Mozisi emfuleni  
Wamhlenga Israyeli eGibhithe  
Wamhlenga Samsoni kuMafilisti  
Wamhlenga Davide Sawule

### **Luchumanosicalo lolwecako**

Leli lisu lekusetjentiswa kwemagama lafanako ngekubhalwa, abe atfolakala  
ekucaleni kumigca lengalandzelani.

*Sibonelo:*

Sihlengi Mhlengi nobe  
Basihleka lebahlukene natsi,  
Sihlengi Mhlengi

### **Luchumanosigcino**

Loku kuchumana kwemagama latsite lafanako emigceci lehlalelene  
ekugcineni kwemigca.

*Sibonelo:*

Logubhela wena umgodzi kugcibedzeleka yena  
Lokhomba wena ngeligalo utidlobha yena  
Lokuholelako utiholela yena  
Vik' ushaye njalo.

### **Luchumanosigcino lolwecako**

Lapha ngemagama latsite labhalwe ekugcineni kwemigca lengakahlalelani  
ndzawonye

*Sibonelo:*

Sinebatali labasitsandzako uyabulala  
Nasitsembela kubogogo nabomkhulu  
Nakhona uyafika uyabulala  
Nelive letfu lelihle nakangaka

### **Luchumano loluvundlile/lolutjekile**

Kuloluhlobo lweluchumano kusuke kusetjentiswe ligama lelitsite emgceeni longenhla, emgceeni lolandzelako kucalwe ngeligama lelifananako.

*Sibonelo:*

Uyawusihlenga uphindze usihlenge.

Usihlenge usihlengisise Mhlengi.

### **Sifanamsindvo**

Sifanamsindvo kushiwo kufana kwetinhlavu tabonkhamisa noma bongwaca emigceeni.

- Umsindvo lofanako wabonkhamisa ‘sifanankhamisa’
- Kufana kwemisindvo yabongwaca ‘sifanangwaca’

### **Sifanankhamisa**

Sonkondlo uphindzaphindza imisindvo lefanako yabonkhamisa emgceeni lotsite

*Sibonelo:*

Nakhona uyafika uyabulala

### **Sifangwaca**

Lapha sonkondlo uphindza tinhlavu letibongwaca labafanako emgceeni letsite

*Sibonelo:*

Usihlenge usihlengisise Mhlengi.

### **Sifutamsindvo**

Imbongi isebetisa umsindvo wentfo letsite.

*Sibonelo:*

Vungu! Vungu! Vungu  
Wahhusha moya wasebusika,  
Wahhusha nasebusuku.

### **Sigci**

Sigci sakhiwa kwehla nekwenyuka kweliphimbo kanye nekugcizelwa kwemagama enkondlweni.

*Sibonelo:*

Ngani empini usihlangu sami,  
Ngani ehlane ulidvwala lami  
Usihlenge usihlengisise Mhlengi.

### **Imphindza**

Loku kusho kuphindvwa kweligama noma emagama emgceeni munye etindzaweni letifanako nobe letingafani kulenkondlo.

### **Imphindvwa**

Imphindvwa ingasetjentiswa ekucaleni kwendzima, emkhatsini nendzima noma ekugcineni kwendzima.

*Sibonelo:*

Sihlengi Mhlengi wetfu

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Sihlengi Mhlengi wetfu

### **Sicedzelelamcondvo/enjambameni**

Kushiwo emugceni wenkondlo lapho umcondvo losemgceni longenhla ungakapheleli kodvwa wendlulele emgceni lolandzelako kuze uvakale kahle.

*Sibonelo:*

Uyawuhlalela kusihlenga  
Nome sesiseluhlelweni lwaSathane.

### **Sidvonsamoya/Isuzuri**

Lapha sonkondlo usebentisa tiphumuti njengesibabato likhefu emkhatsini wemugca wenkondlo kute loyihayako aphumule kancane

*Sibonelo:*

Utsatse emaphela, timbungulu netincangozi,  
Kodvwa nasewungenela gogo umbulala,  
Angimange ngisakujabulela.

### **Iphethini**

Sisuke sikhuluma ngaloku:

- Emagama
- Imigca
- Tindzima

### **Emagama**

Emagama emgceni wenkondlo kumele ahleleke kuto tonkhe tindzima.

*Sibonelo:*

NguMkhont' usabasha;  
Logalajela umfowabo ngekugwazana;  
Ngubuso bunjengenkunzi yaPhuthwayo;  
Emagama 2 na 3

### **Tindzima**

Tindzima tenkondlo takhiwa imigca leminyenti  
Indzima ngayinye indzingidza ngeliphuzu lelitsite lengcikitsi yenkondlo.

### **Imigca**

Imigca yakhiwa linani lemagama enkondlweni  
Inkondlo kute ibe nesigci lesemukelekako, nebunkondlo lobungapheli,  
kumele imigca ibe nemagama lalinganako nobe lacishe alingane.

*Sibonelo:*

Emvuleni usambulelo sam;  
Elwandle ungumkhumbi wam;  
Etintsandzaneni unguyise wato  
Ebumatimeni ungumboneleli wato

NguMkhont' usabasha;  
Logalajela umfowabo ngekugwazana;  
Ngubuso bunjengenkunzi ya Phuthwayo;  
Imigca 3 na 4

### **Umsebenti**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 81–82)

### **Timphendvulo**

Baphendvula umsebenti etincwadzini tabo temsebenti.

**Hlangotsilunye**

**Irubhriki yekuklommelisa indzaba**

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle indzaba yakhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemaukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

**Umsebenti wasekhaya**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 87)

**Timphendvulo**

1. Labanatsako – Sibaluli
2. Lensha – Siphawulo
3. Locotfo – Sibaluli
4. Labahloniphako – Sibaluli
5. Labancane – Siphawulo
6. Labakhulu – Siphawulo
7. Lelibuhlungu – Sibaluli
8. Loncono – Sibaluli
9. Loluhlata – Sibaluli

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 88–89)

### Temlomo: Tingcoco temacembu

#### Nati timphawu letibalulekile

- Tikhulumi tinikwa tihloko letitawukhuluma ngato.
- Abasebentise libintana lemagama enkhulumeni yabo.

#### Nati tintfo lekumele tentiwe ngusihlalo

- Sihlalo kumele alawule sikhatsi.
- Kulawula inchubekelebili umhlangano lekumele uhambe ngayo.
- Kulandzela inchubo yemhlangano.
- Kukhutsata lubambiswano.
- Sihlalo kumele angatsatsi luhlangotsi.
- Kumele avumele tiphakamiso letivela enhlanganweni/luvoto.

### Sibonelo serubhriki yengcoco yemacembu

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimani, Imisho, emagama kusetjentiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono Liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimani akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemukeleki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

### Sivisiso sesibonwa

#### Timphendvulo temibuto

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 90)

1. Wentela kutsi kubonakale lentfo lakhuluma ngayo/ uyaheha/ uyagcizelela/ uyakhangisa
2. Cha akusilo liciniso ngobe timoti taka BMW tidla phethilomu (imibono ingehluka)
3. Imoti yakaBMW ingatsengwa ngunoma ngabe ngubani
4. Ibhekiswe kuwonkhewonkhe, ngisho ngobe labaphuyile bangakhona kuyisebentisa ngobe ayidli phethiloli kantsi nalabanjingile bangayitsenga
5. Utsatsa luhlangotsi ngobe ivuna baka-BMW
6. Bantfu labahamba ngeBMW bahlala baphephile kuto tonkhe tingoti temgwaco! Timoti takaBMW nato tiyatfolakala tente tingoti Imoti lengadli phethilomu – iyayidla kakhulu iphethilomu Bayasihunga bafuna uyoyitsenga
7. Cha ngalokujwayelekile imoti kumele ilayishe emalunga lamane nobe lasihlanu, lena ilayisha labasitfupha
8. Cha! Ayikafaneli ngobe ite tibuko
9. Cha! Akwenetisi lemoti ayikho esimeni lesihle (imibono ingehluka)
10. Cha angeke, imoti ilayisha emalunga lamane noma lasihlanu
11. a) Indlela lephocako  
b) Indlela yesimo  
c) Indlela lecondzile
12. a) Phaphama  
b) Titfolele  
c) Sive

#### Timphawu tenkondlo (tiyachutywa)

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 90–92)

- Thishela ubuta bafundzi imibuto kute atfole lwati labanalo ngesifundvo.
- Usita bafundzi ngekuchaza sakhiwo sangekhatsi.

#### Sakhiwo sangekhatsi

Sakhiwo sangephandle sifaka ekhatsi tinongo tenkhuumo letilandzelako: Sifaniso, sifanisongco, lihaba/ sihabiso, kumuntfutisa, inhlonipho, njll.

#### Sifaniso

- Imbongi ifanisa tintfo letimbili letingafani tibe nebudlelwane.
- Sifaniso sisebentisa takhi njenga, nganga, kuhle kwe, shangatsi bana, sa.

#### Tibonelo

1. Ugijimisa kwelihhashi lemjako.
2. Livutsa njengembawula yesihogo.

#### Sifanisongco

- Asisebentisi takhi tesifaniso.
- Intfo ivele ibitwe ngalena lefana nayo.

#### Tibonelo

1. Make ulunge yimvu.
2. Akagijimi ngukati.

#### Inhlonipho

- Kusetjentiswa ligama lelikhombisa kuhlonipha.
- Ligama lelitsambile kungagagabuli ligama laleyontfo.

*Tibonelo*

1. Kubiyelwa emadliza alabadzala.
2. Mkhulu wami sewalala.

### **Kumuntfutisa**

Imbongi ikhuluma ngentfo lengaphili sengatsi iyaphila ingumuntfu, inetindlebe tekuva, inemlomo wekukhuluma, njll.

*Tibonelo*

1. Tjani buhlabelela kamnadzi nakuhhusha umoya.
2. Lusizi lwammita malume, wahhohloka umtimba.

### **Lihaba/Sihabiso**

- Imbongi yandzisa inkhulumo yaloko lakhuluma ngako.
- Itsi intfo iyincane imbongiiyente intfo lenkhulu.

*Tibonelo*

1. Make uhleti wate wamila timphandze.
2. Ngitse nangingena endlini ngatfolo inyoka igcwele indlu.

### **Umbiti**

Lapha intfo umuntfu longasekho noma intfo lengaphili kukhulunywa ngayo sengatsi iyaphila. Kulindzeleke kutsi iphendvule.

*Tibonelo*

1. Kufa kuphi ludvonsi lwakho?
2. Mbandzeni uyangiva yini?

### **Simeleli**

Imbongi isebentisa ligama lelimele lomunye umcondvo.

*Tibonelo*

1. Lonjabulo ngiphe inhlitiyo yakho. (lutsandvo)
2. Sibiya bamudle sonkhe sibaya. (Imfuyo)

### **Kucatsanisa**

Lapha sonkondlo ubeka emagama abukana kute kuvele umehluko emkhatsini wawo.

*Tibonelo*

1. Utawutsatsa luhambo kumnyama kubovu.
2. Lusha lwanamuhla luhambo busuku nemini.

### **Kwentasasilwane**

Luhlobo lwesilwane intfo lengaphili inikwa timphawu nesimo nobe tento tesilwane.

*Tibonelo*

1. Zodvwa ungigone ngetidladla takhe.
2. Bobabe tambane bavukuta umhlaba emayini.

### **Siphukuto**

Imbongi lapha ichaza ngemavi laphambene nobe laphikisana nalawa lacondzile.

*Tibonelo*

1. Lomfana uhlakaniphile ngoba akawati masenti kutsi mangaki erandini.
2. Indlu yakho yinhle kepha lihhoko letihontji.
3. Liloko lakho lihle kepha likwenta ingulube.



## Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 92)

### Timphendvulo

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenti etincwadzini tabo ngelibhuku labo lebalifundzako.

## › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 93–95)

### Sihlatiywa

#### Irubhriki yekuklomelisa sihlatiywa

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemauleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

## Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 95)

### Timphendvulo

1. Malume – ngumentiwansombo; Timphahla – ngumentiwangco
2. Thoko – ngumentiwangco; Liphalishi – ngumentiwangco
3. Babe – ngumentiwansombo; Indzaba – ngumentiwangco
4. Babe – ngumentiwansombo; Kudla – ngumentiwangco
5. Make – ngumentiwansombo
6. Tinkhomo – ngumentiwangco
7. Incwadzi – ngumentiwangco
8. Umfana ucocela umeluleki indzaba ngumentywa sombo.
9. Themba utawuwashala umshayeli imoto.
10. Tsembeni wapheka kudla.

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 96–97)

### Temlomo: Tingcoco letingakahleleki

Thishela caphela naku.

Ingcoco lengakahleleki kumele ibe nanaku lokulandzelako:

- Ingcoco yakho ayibe nesingeniso.
- Uma nicocisana niketanani ematfuba.
- Hlonipha imibono yalabanye.
- Lona lococako kumele akhone kusekela imibono yakhe.
- Kumele kube nesivumelwano.
- Ayibe nesiphetho lengcoco yakho.

### Sibonelo serubhriki yenkhulumiswano

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lusetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimani, Imisho, emagama kusetjentiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi luphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono Liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimani akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemukeleki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlele kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlele tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlele tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlele tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlele liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlele

### Sivisiso

#### Timphendvulo temibuto

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 99)

1. Tenina waPhindile.
2. Bekatawukuba ngumgcinimabhukutimali, ngumphatsihhovisi, njll. (nobe ngumuphi umsebenzi lofundzelwa enyuvesi)
3. Ngicabanga kwekutsi akacedzanga wabe sewuyakhulelwa, njll.
4. Bekamnika imali ngobe Mvumeni bekasebenta.
5. Liphutsa ngobe lapha endzabeni bayasho kutsi unina waPhindile becabakulise kahle **bantfwabakhe**.
6. a) kukhulelwa  
b) kutfofa tifo  
c) kungaphumeleli esikolweni.
7. Uyamkhohlisa ngobe loku kungaba ngemanga, njll.
8. Phindile ngobe ukhohliswa lilanga libalele.
9. Angaba liciso abe liphutsa futsi ngobe indvuku imfaka endlini umntfwana kantsi futsi kumhlukumeta umntfwana nawumshaya.
10. Kwehlukana imibono.
11. Ulele naye bangakashadi.
12. Bekangamondla lomfati nebantfwana ngobe uyasebenta.
13. SakaKhumalo ngobe kutsiwa Mntungwa.
14. Batali bebefuna umntfwanabo afundze bese Mvumeni wentela phasi tifiso tebatali baPhindile.

Thishela chubeka nekuhluta inkondlo ngaphansi kwaletihlokwana:

#### Lokushiwo yinkondlo

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 100–102)

- Sibuka umcondvo losebaleni wenkondlo.
- Sifuna kutfofa kutsi itsini nekutsi ikhuluma ngani.
- Kumele umfundzi ati incikitsi yayo kutsi ikhuluma ngani sibonelo: inkholo, ngemfundvo, tembangave noma ngelutsandvo.
- Kumele umfundzi ati inchazelo yemagama kutsi inamuphi umcondvo nekutsi ikhulunywa ngani.
- Emva kwekufundza tonkhe tigaba atfole leyongcikitsi utawutfofa kutsi inkondlo leyo ingena ngaphansi kwaluphi luhlobo lwenkondlo.

#### Kujula kwenkondlo

- Kujula kwenkondlo kusho umcondvo lofihlakele/lobhacile enkondlweni.
- Sonkondlo usebentisa lulwimi lolushubile ngenhloso yekutsi lokhuluma ngako kuhehe futsi kuvakale kahle.
- Inkondlo ingaba netincazelo letehlukene kuye ngemicabango lefikela loye loyifundzako.

#### Ingcikitsi

- Ingcikitsi ngumgogodla waleyo nkondlo.
- Leyo naleyo nkondlo inengcikitsi yayo.

#### Sifundvo

- Nakabhala sonkondlo kubakhona umlayeto lawendlulisako ngenkondlo yakhe.

### Lulwimi

- Nangabe sonkondlo abhala tinkondlo kulindzeleke kutsi abhale ngelulwimi lolushubile.
- Sonkondlo kulindzeleke kutsi asebantise imifanekisomcondvo,taga,tisho kute anonge inkhulumo yakhe.

### Umlayeto

Nakabhala sonkondlo kubakhona umlayeto lawendlulisako ngenkondlo yakhe.

### Umoya wenkondlo

Lapha sibuka umoya sonkondlo labhale akuwo. Ngabe bekajabulile, utfukutsele nobe uyahalalisa, njll.

### Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 101)

Bafundi bafundza lenkondlo lelandzelako bese baphendvula imibuto letawulandzela.

#### Intsandzane

- 1 Na kungenteka,  
Umhlaba usehlukanise,  
Njengetintsaba nemafu,  
Ngeke siphindze sibonane,  
Sobonana kuphela lapho  
Uyongilindza khona.
- 7 Inkhumbulo yami ngawe,  
lyotsatsa iminyaka kuphela,  
Inhlitiyo yami iyohlala ibalisa ngawe,  
Kepha akukho lengingakwenta,  
Ngobe kwadalwa ngulo setulu loku.
- 12 Nhlupheko uchamuka kuphi?  
Kodvwa ngitawutsembela kubani,  
Emehlo ami ngitawatsi njo kubani,  
Maye ngilala bungehli butfongo,  
Ngikukhumbhula malanga onkhe,  
Nelitsemba lami liyashabalala.
- 18 Nangicabanga ngawe,  
Ngikhumbula titsembiso takho,  
Ngikhumbula timfundziso takho  
Nenhlonipho lewungikhombe yona,  
Kufa kuphela lokusihlukanisile,  
Siyawubonana eveni lakabutfongo.

### Timphendvulo temibuto

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 102)

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenti wabo etincwadzini tabo.

**Inkhulumoluhlo**

Sibonelo serubhriki yenkhulumoluhlo (interview)

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni, imisho, emagama kusetjentswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono Liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemukeleki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama

**Umsebenti**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 105)

**Timphendvulo temibuto**

1.
  - a) Sikhatsi lesengca
  - b) Sikhatsi lesiphelele
  - c) Sikhatsi lesitako
  - d) Sikhatsi sanyalo
  - e) Sikhatsi sanyalo
  - f) Sikhatsi lesiphelile
  - g) Sikhatsi lesitako
2.
  - a) Sikhatsi sanyalo – Make uwasha emabhodo.
  - b) Sikhatsi lesengca – Sinetsemba wabhala tibalo.
  - c) Sikhatsi lesiphelele – Sipho ubheme sikilidi.

**Sibonelo seliphepha lemibuto****Siswati Lulwimi Lwasekhaya****Imemo yeluhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka****(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 106–116)****SIGABA A****> Umbuto 1**

1. a) Akatange alale – Secamagama. (2)
- b) Kutsi inyeti beyikhanya kukhanya kakhulu kwenyeti kwenta ngatsi sekusile. (1)
- c) Akafuni bakubo nabomakhelwane bambone kutsi uyabaleka. (1)
- d) Bekangafuni timphahla letitamsindza ngoba bekayogibela esiteshini lesikhashane akafuni kuphatsa sikhwama lesitawusolisa kutsi uyabaleka. (1)
- e) Ubhengutisa tandla njengeluphawu lwekukhomba kucela kutsi bakumele/kumisa iloli. (1)
- f) Batfole yena kudzala wahamba. (1)
- g) Bekute bantfu labamele ibhasi esiteshini. (2)  
Umlilo lobewubaswe ngulabantfu sewuyalotsa.
- h) Bekusebusika. (1)
- i) Chaza lamagama labhalwe ngalokwehlukile njengobe asetjentiswa etheksthini.
  - (i) Bekatawuhlaba awulawule – bekatawubatisa ekhaya/kuhlaba inyandzaleyo. (2)
  - (ii) Ngishaye tjani – ngibalekile/ngihambile (2)
  - (iii) Ngalubhadvuta ngetinyawo – ngahamba libanga lelidze ngetinyawo. (2)
- j) Batintsandzane (1)
- k) Babekelene kutsi batawubonana, abofika Kamanzini esitandini. (1)
- l) Sikwati– bantfu labanyenti labasebenta ndzawonye. (1)
- m) Timphendvulo timele ticukatse umcondvo wekungesabi nekubeketela.
  - (i) Uhamba yedvwa ebusuku ngensimbi yesitsatfu ekuseni (akesabi)
  - (ii) Umisa emaloli, imoto yemlumbi, ugibela imoto yemuntfu langamati (4)
  - (iii) Uphuma uyangena etindzaweni leyinyenti lapho bamtjela kutsi mcabango ukhona khona. (uyabeketela)
- n) Sifundvo lesitfolakalako kutsi umuntfu uyagucuka aketsembeki.
  - (i) Uma ubalekile ekhaya tintfo tivame kungakuhambeli kahle.
  - (ii) Naleminyeye imibono lehambelana nalethekhsi yemukelekile. (1)
- o) Sihloko – imibono itawehluka kodvwa ayivete ingcikitsi yekungatsembeki nekuyengeka.

*Tibonelo:*

Litsemba alibulali

Kuncono kwetsemba litje

Hamba juba bayokuhlutsa phambili

(1)

**Samba [25]**

2. a) Labantfu basesontfweni. (1)
- b) Umfundisi uyashumayela bazalwane bahleti phasi/ ubambe libhayibheli. (1)
- c) Bagcoke timphahla letihloniphekile/ futsi labasikati bashucule emaduku enhloko. (1)
- d) Yebo liyayigucula ngobe bantfu labafundza lelibhuku basibonelo sihle emmangweni, bamakholwa, bavame kuba netinhlitiyo letihle. (2)

**Samba [5]**

**Samba sesisonkhe [30]**

## SIGABA B

### Umongo

#### > Umbuto 2

- KuseMamelodi endlini KaMhlanga.
- Mhlanga yindvodza yemuti lesebenta kamasipala.
- Wayekelisa umkakhe LaMabuza kusebenta emakhishini
- Loko kwenta LaMabuza ehluleke kutsengela bantfwana bakhe boMphendulo naSiphiwe kudla netimphahla.
- Sekuphele inyanga Mhlanga anyamalala angatiwa kutsi ukuphi.
- Ubashiye bangenayo imhiphu nesipho.
- Bantfwana baphila ngekuphiwa bomakhelwane.
- Ufike ekuseni bantfwana baya esikolweni anuka tjwala.
- Nalamanye emaphuzu lakuletheksthi langakabhalwa lapha ngenhla.

## SIGABA C

#### > Umbuto 3

1. Kusentjentiswa luvelomagama lolutsi, 'nx,' emshweni kute kuvele inshokutsi yekucansuka  
*Sibonelo: Nx! Lemoti yangitsela ngeludzaka ngiya emsebentini.*
2. Kwakhiwa umusho ngesisho, kubona kanye kubona kabili' kuveta lenchazelo lelandzelako: kungafisi kuphindza siphosiso ngoba sewutfole sifundvo kuloku lokwakuvelela nawente leso siphosiso.  
*Sibonelo: sengitawufundza emabhuku ami lonyaka, kubona kanye kubona kabili.*
3. Kwakhiwa imisho lemibili ngemabitomfutiselo langena egameni lelikhulu kudla  
*Sibonelo: kusha liphalihi kamakhelwane inyama loyosiwe iyahlamusa*
4. Bebasebentise ligama, kusindza, lingasho lokusetheksthini  
*Sibonelo: kusindza kwenta indlu ibukeke iyinhle.*
5. Kubhalwa bomcondvofana: Lomfati ungenta sibhanca/ siphukuphuku/ sidenge mbamba.
6. Mtjeleni watihambela kancane nembuti yakhe. Kubhalwa mcondvophika endzaweni yeligama, 'ebumnyameni,' emshweni lobhaliwe bese liyadvwetjelwa leligama – *ekukhanyeni*.

1. Kusentjentswe ligama, 'imbuti,' emshweni kuveta umcondvo losebaleni nalofihlakele: losebaleni silwane lofihlakele silima.  
*Sibonelo:* Babe utsenge imbuti lemnyama kantsi wena uyimbuti yini awuticabangeli ngani.
2. Kukhishwa tinongo tenkhulumo kuletheksthi letinguloku lokulandzelako:
  - a) Secamagama – Hhayi-ke yemadvodza (impi) ayisukeli etulu wabona lecondze ekhaya Njabulo (indlela)
  - b) Sifanisongco – ungenta imbuti yakho
3. Kukhishwa sandziso 'etulu' emshweni kubhalwe lomunye umusho kusentjentswe lesandziso  
*Sibonelo:* kwesuka lutfulu lwaya etulu ngesikhatsi kulwa letinkundzi
4. Kukhishwa imisho lecuketse imphambosi yekwentisa, yekutsintsana, yekwentela.
  - a) Yekwentisa – kusho kutsi uyangikhanyisa mfana ndzini!
  - b) Yekutsintsana – emantfombatane asondzela kuye Musa amtsintsisa ...
  - c) Yekwentela – ungangikhetsela njani
5. Kusentjentswa siphawulo, lendze, emshweni losesikhatsini lesengca bese uyasidwebela.  
Ngibone imamba lendze leyesabekako.
6. Kuchazwa kutsi imisho lelandzelako ikutiphi tindlela tesento.
  - a) 4.6.1 BoMusa naNjabulo bayawatsandza emantfombatana. (indlela lecondzile)
  - b) 4.6.2 Kubonakale kutsi utfolakele mankunzini (lesalibito)
7. Lisho kutsi uyamedzelela.
8. Kubhalwa umusho ube sesikhatsini lesitako – Ngetulu batawugcoka/ batawube bagcoke lokwehlukile.
9. Kudvwetjelwa inhloko yemusho – Wabamba lecondze ekhaya Njabulo kuchazwa kusentjentswa kwesakhi Gilikidzi phasi umusa waMntolo (sisetjentswe njengesento lesisho kuwa phasi). Kusenjalo, chamu emantfombatane lamabili (sisetjentswe njengesento lesisho kuta/ kuvela). Kukhetfwa sinye (kuchazwa kusentjentswa kwesakhi ba-). Onkhe emalanga utfola bahleti ngaphansi kwesihlahla semganu (sivumelwano senhloko sementi ba-).



## Irubriki yekuhlomelisa liphepha lesitsatfu

### SIGABA A

#### Emarubhriki ekuhlola indzaba

(50 emamaki)

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso	Lizinga 6: Licophelo lelisetulu	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelincomekako	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo
<b>Lokucuketfwe Nekuhlela (30 emamaki)</b>	80–100% 24–30 lokucuketfwe kusezi- ngeni leingemalengiso mayelana nekutica- mbela lokusezingeni leliphakeme – Imibono ikhutsata kucabanga futsi ivu- tsiwe. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhichte indzaba lemukelekako le- ngenamaphutsa	70–79% 21–23½ Lokucuketfwe kusecophelweni lesi- setulu futsi kunekuti- cambela. – imibono inekujula kwemcondvo futsi iyajabulisa. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhichte indzaba leyakheke kahle naletfuleke kahle	60–69% 18–20½ Lokucuketfwe kuvakala kusezingeni lelincomekako. – imibono iyajabulisa futsi iyakholweka. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhichte indzaba leyakheke kahle naletfuleke kahle.	50–59% 15–17½ Lokucuketfwe kuyenetisa kantsi futisi kubumbene ngalokwenetisako – imibono iyajabulisa inekuticambela lokwenetisako. – kuhlela ne/ nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhichte indzaba letfuleke ngalokwenetisako	40–49% 12–14½ lokucuketfwe kulingene futisi kwetayelekile kubumbana kuhamba kushiya tikhala. – imibono leminyenti iyahambisana nesihloko. Kuncane kuticambela. – kuhlela ne/ nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhichte indzaba letfuleke ngalokuyincenye	30–39% 9–11½ lokucuketfwe akuvami kucaca, akukho kubumbana imibono imbalwa iphindzaphindwva njabo. – akulingani nelizinga lelulwimi lwasekhaya nobe kuneluhlelo/ kwakhiwe lihlaka. – indzaba ayetfulekanga kahle	0–29% 0–8½ lokucuketfwe kunhlahlatsa kakhulu, kubumbana akukho. – imibono ayinamdlandla iphindzaphindziwe. – akukho kuhlela/ kwakha luhlaka ngalokwenele. – indzaba yetfulwe kabi kakhulu
<b>Lulwimi, sitayela nekuhlunga emaphutsa (15 eamamaki)</b>	12–15 kucaphelisa lokujulile kwegalelo lelulwimi. – lulwimi netiphumuti kusetjentsiwe ngemphumelelo. usebentisa lulwimi lwetinongo ngalokufanele ngemalengiso– kukhetfwa kwemagama kungemalengiso futsi kuvutsiwe.	10½–11½ kucaphelisisa lokujulile kwegalelo lelulwimi. Ngalokujulile – lulwimi netiphumuti kusetjentsiwe ngemphumelelo usebentisa lulwimi lwetinongo ngalokufanele	9–10 – kubonakala kunekucikelelwa kwekusetjentsiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile. – lulwimi netiphumuti esikhatsimi lesinyenti kusetjentsiwe ngaphandle kwemaphutsa	7½–8½ kunekucikelela kwenetiseka kwegalelo lelulwimi. – lulwimi lusenzimani kunemaphutsa lamanyenti ekusebentiseni tiphumuti.	6–7 kunekucikelela lokulingene kwegalelo lelulwimi. – lulwimi lusenzimani kunemaphutsa lamanyenti ekusebentiseni tiphumuti.	4½–5½ – lulwimi netiphumuti kunemaphutsa. – kukhetfwa kwemagama akwenetisi – sitayela, umoya, nerejista akuhambisani nesihloko.	0–4 Lulwiminetiphumuti kunemaphutsa lamabi. – kukhetfwa kwemagama akwemukeleki. – sitayela, umoya, nerejista kugcwele emaphutsa kuto tonkhe tinhangotsi

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso	Lizinga 6: Licophelo lelisetulu	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelincomekako	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo
Lulwimi, sitayela nekuhlunga emaphutsa (15 emamaki)	80–100% – sitayela, umoya, nerejista kufanele sihloko ngendlela lengemalengiso. – itheksthi ayinamaphutsa njengobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa	70–79% – kukhetfwa kwemagama kuyebugagu – sitayela, umoya, nerijista kuhambisana ngalokufanele nesihloko. – itheksthi ayinamaphutsa lamanyenti njengobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa	60–69% – emagama lakhetsiwe afanele itheksthi sitayela, umoya, nerejista kuhambisana ngalokufanele nesihloko. – esikhatsini lesinyenti itheksthi ayinamaphutsa lamanyenti njengobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa	50–59% – kukhetfwe emagama latayelekile. – sitayela, umoya, nerejista akukabumbani. – itheksthi isenawo emaphutsa lambalwa nanobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa	40–49% – kukhetfwe emagama letayelekile. – Sitayela umoya nerejista akukabumbani. Ithekesthi isenawo emaphutsa lambalwa nanobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa	30–39% – itheksthi igcwele emaphutsa nanobe kwentiwa imogomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.	0–29% – itheksthi inemaphutsa lamanyenti kakhulu nanobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.
Sakhiwo (5 emamaki)	4–5 – Kutfufuka kwesihloko lokubumbene, kucacile, kuyalandzeleka kungemalengiso. – imisho, netindzima kwakhiwe ngemalengiso. – bundze buhambisana netidzimo tesihloko ngemalengiso	3½ imininingwane yetugameko litfufuka ngalokubumbene – imisho netindzima letehlukene kuhleleke ngelizinga lelisetulu. – budze bulungile	3 kunemininingwane letsite lecanjiwe lehambelana nesihloko. – imisho netindzima kwakheke ngelicophelo lelincomekako – budze bulungile	2½ kunemininingwane letsite lecanjiwe lehambelana nesihloko. – imisho netindzima kwakheke ngelicophelo lelincomekako – budze bulungile	2 – emaphuzu lamanyenti labalulekile ayabonakala imisho netindzima kunemaphutsa kodvwa indzaba iyevakala – budze, yindze/ yimfisha kakhulu	1½ – kulesinye sikhatsi uyanhlahlatsa aphume esihlokweni kodvwa umcondvo uyevakala. – kwakhiwa kwemisho netindzima kusezingeni leliphansi – budze, yindze/ yimfisha kakhulu	0–1 – iphumile esihlokweni. – imisho netindzima kuhangahlengene, kuyagucuguka. – budze–yindze/ yimfisha ngalokwendlulele

**SIGABA B**

**Emarubhriki ekuhlola indzaba**

(25 emamaki)

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso	Lizinga 6: Licophelo lelisetulu	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelincomekako	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo
	80–100%	70–79%	60–69%	50–59%	40–49%	30–39%	0–29%
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	14½–18	13–14	11–12½	9–10½	7½–8½	5½–7	0–5
<b>Kuhlela</b>	- lwati lolubanti	- lwati	- lwati lolwenetisako	- lwati lolwenetisako	- lwati lolulingene	- lwati lolungakeneli	- alukho lwati
<b>Neluhlakasino</b>	lwelukhetselo	lolusecophelweni	lwetidzango	lwetidzango	lwetidzango tetheksthi	lwetidzango	lwetidzango
<b>(15 emamaki)</b>	lwetidzango	lelisetulu	tetheksthi	tetheksthi	imphendvulo	tetheksthi	tetheksthi.
	tetheksthi.	lwetidzango	- kubhala–umfundzi	- kubhala – umfundzi	ikhombisa	umsebenti lobhaliwe	- kubhala–umfundzi
	- kubhala	tetheksthi.	wehlisa lizinga	wehlisa lizinga	kunhlanhlatsa	uveta kutsemeleta	wehlisa lizinga,
	lokucondzile.	- kubhala	ngekuhambelana	ngekuhambelana	lokuncane.	lokukhulu.	kunekuhlanhlatsa
	- umfundzi ucondza	lokucondzile	nesihloko kodvwa	nesihloko kodvwa	- kubhala–umfundzi	- kubhala–umfundzi	lokukhulu kuletinye
	ngco akanhlanhlatsi	- umfundzi ucondza	kuyevakala kutsi	kuyevakala kutsi	wehlisa lizinga	wehlisa lizinga,	tincenye.
	- kunekubumbana	ngco akanhlanhlatsi	utsini.	utsini.	kuletinye tencenye	kunekuhlanhlatsa	- imibono yetheksthi
	ngalokuphelele	- kunekubumbana	- Imibono yetheksthi	- imibono yetheksthi	akuvakali kutsi	lokukhulu.	ayibumbani
	nekuchazwa kahle	ngalokuphelele	ibumbene	ibumbene	ufuna kutsini.	- imibono yetheksthi	nalokucuketfwe.
	kukhulu kwemibono	nekuchazwa kahle	ngalokwenetisako	ngalokwenetisako,	- imibono yetheksthi	ayibumbani ngaso	imbawakakhulu
	yalokucuketfwe,	kakhulu kwemibono	nalokucuketfwe	nalokucuketfwe,	ibumbene	sonkhe sikhatsi	imininingwane
	yonkhe	yalokucuketfwe,	kantsi	kantsi	ngalokulingene	nalokucuketfwe	lesekelasihloko.
	imininingwane	yonkhe	inemininingwane	inemininingwane	nalokucuketfwekantsi	imbawakakhulu	- kuhlela nekwakha
	yesekelelasihloko.	imininingwane	letsite lesekele	letsite lesekele	inemininingwabe	imininingwane	luhlaka akukho.
	- Bufakazi bekuhlela	yesekelelasihloko.	sihloko.	sihloko.	lesisekelo lesekele	lesekelasihloko	lthekesthi yefulwe
	ne/nobe kwakha	- bufakazi bekuhlela	- bufakazi bekuhlela	- bufakazi bekuhlela	sihloko.	- kuhleleka/	kabi
	luhlaka bukhivite	ne/nobe kwakha	ne/nobe kwakha	ne/nobe kwakha	bufakazi bekuhlela	kwakha luhlaka	- akayilandzeli
	itheksthi	luhlaka bukhivite	luhlaka bukhivite	luhlaka bukhivite	luhlaka bukhivite	akwenetisi. lthekesthi	imitsetfo
	lemukelekako	itheksthi	itheksthi	itheksthi letfulwe	itheksthi	ayefulwanga kahle	yeluhlakasimo
	lengenamaphutsa.	lemukelekako	lemukelekako	ngalokwenetisako.	lemukelekako	akayilandzeli	
	Luhlakasimo	lengenamaphutsa.	lesecophelweni	- usebentise lwati	lemukelekako	ngalokwanele	
	Iolisinembako	usebentise imitsetfo	lelincomekako.	loiwenetisako	nalebumbene	imitsetfo	
	ngemalengiso	ledzingekako	- usebentise imitsetfo	lwetidzango	nalukulingene.	ledzingekile	
		yeluhlakasimo	ledzingekako	yeluhlakasimo.	- unelwati lolulingene	yeluhlakasimo	
		ngelicophelo	yesakhiwo.		lwetidzango	sinemaphutsa	
		lelisetulu			teluhlakasimo.	lamanyenti	

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso	Lizinga 6: Licophelo lelisetulu	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelincomekako	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo
Lulwimi, sitayela nekuhlunga emaphutsa (10 emamaki)	80–100% 10–12 – itheksthi ineluhlelo lolungenamaphutsa nalokwakheke kahle – silulumagama sihambisana nesi- hloko, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo ngemalengiso – sitayela,umoya nerejista kwetfulwe ngemalengiso – itheksthi ayinama- phutsa njengobe kulantzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa. – Budze lobenele	70–79% 8½–9½ – itheksthi icanjwe ngelicophelo lelisetulu ngalo- kungemaphutsa – silulimagama sihambisana nenhloso, tetsame- lilwati nesimongco- ndvo lelisetulu. – sitayela, umoya nerejista kwetfulwe lwengelicophelo lelisetulu ngekula- ndzela tidzingo temsebenti – itheksthi ayinama- phutsa njengobe kulantzelwe imigomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa. – Budze lobenele	60–69% 7½–8 – itheksthi icanjwe ngelicophelo lelincomekako kantsi futsi ifundzeka malula – silulumagama sihambisana nenhloso, tetsame- lilwati nesimongco- ndvo ngelicophelo lelincomekako. – esikhatsini lesinyenti itheksthi ayinama- phutsa njengobe kulantzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa – budze bulungile	50–59% 6–7 – usebentise umcondvo lowenetisako wetidzingo teluhlaka. – itheksthi icanjwe ngalokwenetisako emaphutsa akatsi- kameti kushelala kwemibono – silulumagama sihambisana nenhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo ngalokwenetisako sitayela, umoya, nerejista akukabumbani. – itheksthi isenawo emaphutsa lambalwa nanobe kulandzelwe imi- gomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa – budze bulungile.	40–49% 5–5½ – itheksthi icanjwe ngalokulingene kunemaphutsa lambalwa – silulumagama sincane kantsi asihambisana kahle nenhloso, tetsame- lilwati nesimongco- ndvo. – kukhona lokusilelako ngesitayela, umoya, nerejista akuhambi- sani nesihloko. itheksthi igcwele emaphutsa nanobe kwenziwa imogomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa – budze, yindze/ yimfsha kakhulu	30–39% 4–4½ – silulumagama sidzinga kulungiswa lokutsi kantsi asihambisana kahle nenhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo. – kukhona lokusile- lako ngesitayela, umoya, nerejista akuhambisani nesihloko. itheksthi igcwele emaphutsa nanobe kwenziwa imogomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa. – budze, yindze/ yimfsha kakhulu	0–29% 0–3½ – akakasebentisi imitsetfo ledzingekako yeluhlaka. Itheksthi icanjwe kabi. Itheksthi kantsi futsi kumatima kuyilandzela. – silulumagama sidzinga kulungiswa lokumatima futsi asihambisani nenhloso. Sitayela, umoya nerejista akuhambisani nesihloko itheksthi igcwele emaphutsa futisi iyadida nanobe kulantzelwe imigomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa – budze – yindze/ yimfsha ngalokwendlulele

### ITHEMU 3

SEHLUKO 11	54
SEHLUKO 12	59
SEHLUKO 13	63
SEHLUKO 14	67
SEHLUKO 15	71



## › Sifundvo Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 118–119)

### Umhlangano: Timphawu netimiso temhlangano

Thishela nati timphawu netimiso temhlangano.

- Kubingelela tetsamelilwati.
- Kucala umhlangano.
- Kucocisana kwetikhulumi.
- Kusekela imibono kute kufike esivumelwaneni.
- Kucedzelela inkhulumo kute sikhulumi sikhutsate emalunga emhlangano.
- Kushiyelana ematfuba ekukhulumeni.
- Kutfola sisombululo.

### Luhlelo lwemhlangano

1. Emalunga akanikwe lokutawukhuluywa ngako emhlanganweni.
2. Akutfunyelelwe emalungelo lamenyiwe.
3. Emaphuzu ahlelwe ngekwekubaluleka.
4. Akubekwe sikhatsi.

### Emaminithi

1. Akuvele ligama lenhlangano
2. Akuvele indzawo, Sikhatsi nelusuku lwemhlangano.
3. Kuvele emabito alabakhona nalabangekho.
4. Akubhalwe konkhe lebakhuluma ngako.

### Irubhriki yekuklomelela luhlelo nemaninitsi emlangano

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi



### Sivisiso sesibonwa

#### Timphendvulo temibuto

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 120)

1. Litubane, kungahloniphi timphawu temgwaco nalokunye
2. I-Ambulance – itfwala labagulako noma labalimele  
Imoti yemaphoyisa – itfwala tephulamsetfo  
Imoti yemaphoyisa emgwaco – ilawula timoti emgwacweni
3. Tenteka ngakhisimisi, emaholide ephasika, tenteka imihla nemalanga
4. Ingongoni ngobe yenteka ngesikhatsi sakhisimisi / Indlovu lenkhulu – Mabasa
5. Letekutfutsa
6. Litubane lekumele lisetjentiswe bashayeli
7. Cha alikahlonishwa ngobe kungenteka kutsi bashayeli bebagijima litubane lelisetulu
8. Nguleliphoyisa lemgwaco ngobe ngilo lelilawula timoti emgwacweni
9. Umuntfu ufonela tihlobo takhe kutsi uvelelwe ingoti
10. Liphoyisa lifonela i-ambulance (imibono ingehluka)
11. Kungahloniphi timphawu temgwaco
  - Kushayile udzakiwe
  - Litubane
  - Batali labanika bantfwana timoti (imibono ingehluka)
12. Kuhlawuliswa bashayeli labashayela budedengu
  - Kulungiswa kwemgwaco
  - Timoti atibe sesimeni lesilungele umgwaco
  - Batali kumele banganiki bantfwana timoti, bafihle tikhiya
  - Bashayeli abamukwe tincwadzi tekushayela nangabe bashayele kabi
  - Bashayeli bangasebentisi bomakhalekhikhini (imibono ingehluka)
13. Kufanele kubhadalwe bodokodela
  - Kushona bantfu lokumele baphakamise umnotfo
  - Kubhadalwe umshwalense
  - (Naleminye imibono ingemukelwa)
14. Bobabili ngobe baphule umtsetfo
15. Betilandzelana dvutane / abamange bashiye sikhala sekulandzelana

### Umdlalo

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 121–122)

#### Inhloso yesifundvo

- Bafundzi batakwati kubhala umongo wemdlalo.
- Batakwati kusebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo.
- Batawati tinhlobo temidlalo.
- Batakwati tinhlobo tebadlali.
- Batakwati kukhokha incikitsi, umlayeto, sifundvo nemoya losemdlalweni.
- Batakwati ngekwetsiwa nangekuvetwa kwebalingiswa.

#### Lokwentiwa nguthishela ngembi kwekufundza

- Hlola lwati lebanalo bafundzi ngembi kwekucala sifundvo.
- Khutsata bafundzi kutsi bagcile kuloku lokulandzelako:
  - Tinkomba tetitfombe letitfwetjuliwe.
  - Sakhiwo
  - Likhasi nesihloko, tehluko, luhlu lwemagama lachazwako, tinkhomba talokuchuketfwe.
  - Abafundze ngekugijimisa emehlo babuke timphawu tetheksthi
  - Tihlokwana
  - Timphawu yetibonwa

- Bukhulu nebuncane betinhlavu tekubhala,imidvwebo lecacisako natinkomba tekutfungatsa emagama.
- Kufundza ache etulu atfole imicondvo lemcola.

#### **Lokwentiwa nakufundvwa**

- Bafundzi bakha sitfombemcondvo.
- Bahlunga imifanekiso.
- Babuta imibuto.
- Bakha emanotsi.
- Bafinyeta imibono lesemcola.
- Bayahlatiya batsatse netincumo.

#### **Ngemuva kwekufundza**

- Bafundzi baveta emaciniso nemibono.
- Batfole umcondvo losebaleni nalobhacile.
- Babuye basebentise lulwimi lolutsintsa imiva, luhlangotsi.
- Bayatibhalela basebentisa emagama abo.

#### **Timphawu temdlalo**

##### **Yini umdlalo?**

Umdlalo kushiwo sento lesentekako emphilweni yemuntfu ngendlela yetento.

#### **Tinhlobo temidlalo**

##### **Umdlalo lofundvwako**

- Luhlobo lwemdlalo lobhalelwe kufundvwa kuphela
- Lokwentekako angeke kudlaleke esiteji

##### **Umdlalo wemoya**

- Uyalalelwa kuphela akukho lokubonwako.
- Imisindvo iyavakala
- Lona ngumlandvo lodlaleka esiteji
- Luhlobo lwentfo leyetfulwako kumele ibonakale.
- Kulindzeleke kutsi udlalwe sikhashana lesincane
- Badlali babambalwa ngelinani

##### **Umdlalo wamabonakudze**

- Umdlalo lodlalwa kumabonakudze
- Tibukeli tibukela tibuye tilalele

##### **Umdlalo wemsakato**

- Usakatwa emoyeni
- Ngumdlalo lolalelwako kuphela
- Utsintsa imikhumbi, titimela imifula
- Ulungiselwa kutsi udlalwe

##### **Imbangalusizi**

- Luhlobo lwemdlalo loluletsa lusizi netinyembeti.
- Umdlalo lohlasimulisa umtimba/kufa.
- Kukhalelwa ummeli ngoba ahlulwe tinkinga labukane nato
- Umdlalo ugcina ngetigameko letimbi letihlamulisa umtimba
- Lichawe ligcina lihulwe imbangi
- Kukhalelwa ummeli ngoba ahlulwe tinkinga labukene nato.



### Imbangalwenamo/imbangakwetsaba

- Umdlalo uphela lichawe lincoba
- Kubakhona intfokoto

### Tinkhundla netigcawu

- Umdlalo wakhiwa tinkhundla netigcawu
- Tigaba letinkhulu tinkhundla
- Tigcawu tigaba letenteka ngekhatsi etinkhundleni
- Inkhundla ngayinye inesigameko sinye
- Sigcawu ngasinye senteka endzaweni yinye legcogcekile.
- Sigcawu ngasinye sinengcikitsi yinye
- Tinkhundla tivame kuba tine/ sihlanu
- Tigcawu tigcamisa lichawe lemdlalo nembongi netigaba tabo.

### Tigaba emdlalweni

- Umdlalo wehlukaniswe ngetigameko.
- Tisuka kuletincane tikhule.
- Balingiswa babitwa ngebaddali
- Tigameko tikhuliswa badlali.
- Umlingisi lobalulekile lichawe/ ummeli
- Tonkhe tigameko titsintsa lichawe

### Inkhulumiswano nemnyakato

- Loluhlobo lwemdlalo yonkhe indzaba yetfulwa ngemnyakato nekucoisana.
- Indzaba emdlalweni ifutukisa inkhulumiswano, balingisi nalokwentekako.

### Timphendvulo

Bafundzi baphendvula basebentisa libhuku labo lemdlalo lofundvwa lonyaka.

## › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 123–126)

### Irubhriki yekuklomelisa imphilomlandvo nencwadzi lechazako

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lisezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lisezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lisezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

## **Umsebenti**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 126)

### **Timphendvulo**

1. Ucocela – imphambosi yokwentela
2. Bafundzisisa –imphambosi yokwentsisa
3. Banatsisana – imphambosi yokwentana
4. Siyabhaleka – imphambosi yokwenteka
5. Kuphekwa – imphambosi tokwentiwa
6. Ufundzisa – imphambosi yokwentiwa
7. Itfolakala – imphambosi yokwentakala
8. Uphatsa – imphambosi yekutsintsanisa
9. Bayakhatsala – imphambosisimo
10. Uyalulama – imphambosi yokuma

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 127–128)

### Temlomo: Tingcoco letingakahleleki

Thishela caphela naku.

- Ingcoco lengakahleleki kumele ibe nanaku lokulandzelako.
- Ingcoco yakho ayibe nesingeniso.
- Uma nicocisana nikananani ematfuba.
- Hlonipha imibono yalabanye.
- Lona lococako kumele akhone kusekela imibono yakhe.
- Kumele kube nesivumelwano.
- Ayibe nesiphetho lengcoco yakho.

### Sibonelo se-rubhriki yenkhulumiswano

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni, Imisho, emagama kusetjentsiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni Emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono Liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa Lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe.	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatetsembi tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemuke leki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

**Sivisiso****Timphendvulo temibuto**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 130)

1. NguSilungile
2. SakaBhekiswako ngobe yena wakaMdluli
3. Wehlula kutjela Sontoyi emaciniso abuye futsi amfundzise indlela lengiyo yekuhlonipha nekutiphatsa.
4. Silungile msikati kantsi Bafana yena mdvuna
5. Kulapho kungcebelekwa khona bantfu baphumule batewubona tilwane tasendle, njll.
6. Mhlawumbe washona, kungenteka futsi kwekutsi mhlawumbe wabhunguka, mhlawumbe ukhona ungunoluhlobo lwemadvodza lolwehluleka kulawula imiti yawo ize ilawulwe ngemakhosikati awo, njll.
7. Bebabatsatfu, nguSontoyi, Silungile naBafana.
8. a) Bekangabulawa  
b) Bekangabanjwa tifo temacansi  
c) Bekangakhulelwa
9. Bekafuna imali nekutsi ambambele tjwala, njll.
10. Liciso kutsi wetsiwa kabi ngabe kwatsiwa nguLondindwa, njll.
11. EMPumalanga ngobe yenteka eNasipoti.
12. Ambona anesimilo lesibi, njll.
13. Ngamajayivane.
14. Lapho asadzatjukelwe khona libhuluku ngalesikhatsi adansa
15. Lapho asadzatjukelwe khona libhuluku ngalesikhatsi adansa
16. Sabhekisa emabombo ekhaya.
17. Imibono itawehluka.

**Ngembikwesifundvo**

- Thishela buta bantfwana imibuto mayelana nesakhiwo semdlalo kute atfole lwati labanalo.
- Thishela chazela bafundzi ngesakhiwo semdlalo.

**Timphawu temdlalo**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 131–132)

**Setfulo**

- Sitfolo sibekandzaba esetfuleni semdlalo.
- Ngaphasi kwesibekandzaba sitfolo umdlali losemcoka, kanye nenkinga labukene nayo.
- Sitfolo nesimo sendzawo, lapho umdlalo wenteka khona, kungaba semakhaya noma edolobheni
- Sitfole simo senhlalo lapho sitfolo khona kutsi labantfu bahlalisene njani, bayavana yini noma bayacabana.
- Kuphindze kubukwe simo sesikhatsi kutsi ngabe lendzaba yenteka kudzala, kusete imphucuko nobe yenteke sekungene imphucuko.
- Ngabe yenteke emini, ebusuku, ngabe yenteka ehlobo, ebusika, entfwasahlobo.
- Setfulo kumele sihehe kutsi sidvonse umfundzi abe nelilukuluku lekuyifundza.

**Ludvweshu**

- Ludvweshu kulapho sitfolo kungcubutana kwemibono yebadlali.
- Lapha sekucalwa kucabana.
- Badlali ababoni tintfo ngeliso linye.
- Lapha kungenteka lolichawe lemdlalo uba nenhloso yekufeza tincumo takhe.

- Kungenteka umdlali abe nemicondvo leminyenti kanye netincumo lekulindzeleke atitsatse.
- Sinetinhlobo letimbili teludvweshu
- Ludvweshu lwangaphandle – Kulapho badlali bangaboni ngeliso linye.
- Kunekungcububatana kwemibono phakatsi kwebadlali
- Ludvweshu lwangekhatsi – Lapha umdlali utfolakala aphitsana yedvwa.
- Kungcundzana imicabango kumlingisi afise kulwa, kubulala noma kulimata lomunye kodvwa kungafezeki

#### Sicakacaka

- Kulesigaba kusuke sekucangeni kotini.
- Kulapho indzaba isuke seyiphakeme kakhulu.
- Isuke seyiphakemele esicongweni.
- Sigaba lapho sekudzingeka kutfolakale sisombululo.
- Tisombululo tinyenti sekulindzeleke kutsi ngabe kuyophumelela siphi.

#### Luvutfondzaba

- Lubitwa ngesicongo sendzaba.
- Indzaba icala phasi bese ikhuphuke ize iyofinyelela etulu.
- Emaphaphu ahlala asetulu ize iyofika etulu.
- Lapha sekuphendvuleka imibuto lebesinayo.

#### Siphetfo

- Sona silanzela masinyane emva kweluvutfondzaba.
- Umfundzi angaticombelela kutsi kwasale noma kwaphetsa njani.
- Babhali bayaye basishiye nemicabango lejulile kutsi umlingisi lotsite waphetsa njani.

#### Timphendvulo

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenzi etincwadzini tabo temsebenzi.

## › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 133–134)

### Indzaba lenhlangotsimbili

Irubhriki yekuklomelisa indzaba hlangotsimbili

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukelaka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukelaki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukelaka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebenti- seni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzi- meni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemuke- leka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

### Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 137)

#### Timphendvulo

1.
  - a) Bona > sabito selucobo
  - b) Yodvwa > sabitonani lesibandlulako
  - c) Labafundzi > sabito sekukhomba edvute
  - d) Nawuya > sibanjalo sekukhomba khashane
  - e) Tonkhe > sabitananibhanca
2.
  - a) Sabito selucobo sisebente njengesikhombabito lesigcizelelako
  - b) Sabitonani lesibandlululako sisebente njengesikhombabito
  - c) Sabitananibhanca > njengesabito
  - d) Sibanjalo sekukhomba > sisebente njengesilandziso
  - e) Sabito selucobo > sisebente njengesikhombabito lesicatsanisako.

## > Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 138–139)

### Temlomo: Umhlangano

#### Timpawu netimiso temhlangano

- Kubingelela tetsamelilwati.
- Kucala umhlangano.
- Kucocisana kwetikhulumi.
- Kusekela imibono kute kufike esivumelwaneni.
- Kucedzelela inkhulumo kute sikhuluni sikhutsate.
- Kushiyelana ematfuba ekukhulumeni.
- Kutfola sisombululo.

#### Luhlelo lwemhlangano

1. Emalunga akanikwe lokutawukhuluywa ngako emhlanganweni.
2. Akutfunyelelwe emalungelo lamenyiwe.
3. Emaphuzu ahlelwe ngekwekubaluleka.
4. Akubekwe sikhatsi.

#### Emaminithi

1. Akuvele ligama lenhlangano
2. Akuvele indzawo, Sikhatsi nelusuku lwemhlangano.
3. Kuvele emabito alabakhona nalabangekho.
4. Akubhalwe konkhe lebhakulumo ngako.

#### Irubhriki yekuklomelela luhlelo nemaninitsi emlangano

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu luyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Lokhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi luseenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi



## Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 139–144)

### Sivisiso selulwimi

1. Awasetjentiswe emagama emishweni kuvele kahle kwekutsi umfundzi uyawati kutsi asho kutsini. Cala ngekubuyeketa silulumagama.
2. Cala ngekubuyeketa silulumagama bese kutsi lowo nalowo mfundzi asho takhe tinanatelo ente nelucwaningo lwekutsi tinanatelo takubo tinawuphi umlandvo.
  - a) Bebabanyenti
  - b) Angeke kwenteke
  - c) Inyama beyiyinyenti
  - d) Bebavunule kamnandzi
  - e) Babegcoke kahle
  - f) Ekuhambeni sifundza lokukhulu
  - g) Belishisa kakhulu
3. Akwakhiwe taga tibuywe tichazwe futsi
4. Akubuyeketwe taga

### Naku lokumele ukwente

- Hlola lwati labanalo bafundzi.
- Babute imibuto ngembi kwekucala sifundvo.
- Bafundzi batilingiselele kufundza tahluko letitsite encwandzini yabo.
- Bafundzi bakhutsatwa kutsi bagcile kuloku.

### Timphawu temdlalo

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 145–146)

#### Kudlaleka kwemdlalo esiteji

- Ungadlaleka endzaweni lecocekile/njengesiteji noma inkhundla
- Kumele udlalwe sikhathana lesifishane usheshe uphele
- Linani lebadlali kumele babembalwa
- Kumele kwetfulwe luhlobo lwetintfo letibonakalako

#### Sibekandzaba

- Simo sendzawo
- Nesimonhlalo
- Nesikhatsi

#### Simo sendzawo nesimonhlalo

- Simo sendzawo lapho umdlalo wenteka khona sibalulekile
- Kuvetwa tigateko kutsi tenteka ngasiphi sikhatsi sibonelo: sikhatsi sakudzala nobe sanyalo
- Sikhatsi sihambisane nesimo senhlalo
- Asihlukaniswa sikhatsi nendzawo nesimonhlalo

#### Sikhatsi emdlalweni

- Umdlalo kulindzeleke kutsi ucondzaniwe nesikhatsi lesitsite
- Kungaba semini, ebusuku, ekuseni noma ntsambama.
- Lusuku lwemdlalo lingacondzaniwa netilimela temnyaka, kutsi kwenteka ehlobo, ebusika, entwasahlobo noma enkwindla
- Sikhatsi singavetwa balingisi sibonelo:
  - Nangabe kukhulunywa ngabo Shaka.
  - Labalingisi kuyakhombisa kutsi kwenteka mandvulo
- Tigaba temdlalo kumele tihambisane nesikhatsi.
- Kungatfolakali kukhulunywa ngangcondvomshini ngesikhatsi sabo Shaka.



### Tigaba emdlalweni lofundvwa lonyaka

- Umdlalo uba ngumdlalo ngekutsi kunetigameko
- Umdlalo wakhiwa tigateko letinyenti
- Tikhula tisuke kulesincane tiye kulesikhulu
- Emdlalweni balingisi babitwa badlali.
- Emdlalweni umdlali lobalulekile ngummeli/lichawe lemdlalo
- Lichawe lemdlalo litsintseka kusukela ekucaleni kwemdlalo kuze kuyofinyelela emaphetselweni awo.
- Nangabe umdlalo uphela lichawe lemdlalo lincoba ubitwa ngembangakwetsaba
- Nangabe upheta ngetigateko letimbi letihlasimulisa umtimba, kune kufa uyimbangalusizi
- Tigameko tenta umdlalo ube ngumdlalo

### Ingcikitsi iyachutjwa

- Ingcikitsi ngumgogodla wenzaba.
- Ngiloku lokuphokelela umbhali kutsi abhale indzaba
- Umbali ubhala lomdlalo ngoba kukhona umlayeto lofuna kusitjela wona.
- Kubese kuvela lolichawe lemdlalo nalabo labamesekako
- Kubuye kuvele imbangi nalabo labemesekako
- Kuvele umcabanisi noma umcatululi nebasiti bakhe.
- Inhloso yembali kwendlulisa umlayeto kubafundzi ngebalingisi, sikhatsi, indzawo, ludvweshu, liphimbo kanye nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

### Timphendvulo

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenzi etincwadzini.

## › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi yemfundzi likhasi 147–149)

### Irubhriki yekuklomelela inkhulumoluhlolo

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimemi, imisho, emagama kusetjentiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa Lwati lwemagama, imisho netimphawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaloleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisenzimemi akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatetsembi tetsameli lwati

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemuke- leka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemuke- leki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzi- meni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemuke leka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

## Umsebenti

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 149)

### Timphendvulo

1.
  - a) Thishela utsi yena utsandza bafundzi labatimiselako.
  - b) Umphatsisikolo utsi tsine sonkhe siyadlala asenti umsebenti wetfu.
  - c) Umphatsiwebafundzi utsi bona bonkhe bayahamba ngelilanga lelilandzelako
  - d) Thishela utsi sibhale kahle lomsebenti kute siphumelele
2.
  - a) “Tsine sitawubhala sivivinyo kusasa” kusho Lomatsemba.
  - b) “Tsine sonkhe besipheka itolo” kwasho make
  - c) “Nine nonkhe niyadzelela anifiki ngesikhatsi esikolweni” Kusho umphatsisikolo.
  - d) “Kudla kwami kuphelile” kusho Tentile

## › Sifundvo Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 150–151)

### Temlomo: Kulandzisa indzaba

#### Timpawu netimiso

1. Indzaba lesuselwa enhloko.
2. Kusetjentiswa sikhatsi lesengcile.
3. Kumele indzaba ikholweke.
4. Singeniso kumele sihehe.
5. Siphetfo asingacombeleli.

#### Irubhriki yekuklomelela indzaba lelandzisako

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisenzimeni, imisho, emagama kusetjentiswe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimpawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa Lwati lwemagama, imisho netimpawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaloleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe.	Likhono lisenzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimiseni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemukeleki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimiseni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

Nati tichasiso.

Atisetjentiswe emishweni.

- a) Tibolile
- b) Munye
- c) Muphi
- d) Tamkhulu
- e) Wagogo
- f) BaseMpumalanga

- g) Munye
- h) Yiphi
- i) Lakitsi
- j) TaseSwatini

## › Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 151–153)

### Sifinyeto

Bakhuluma ngekungasebentisi kwaMandlakhe likhondom

- Kukhulelwa kwaVuyisile
- Kungenwa sifo se-AIDS kanye nangcunsula
- Kuphikisana kwabo ngekutsi angeke badle liswidi eplastikini
- Umtsembisa kutsi noma angakhulelwa utamteka abe ngumkakhe
- Nekutsi loko bekakufuna Mandlakhe kuVuyisile sewukutfolile
- Kumonisa nekumcedza buntfombi bakhe (nalamanye emaphuzu emukelekile)

### Lokwentiwa nguthishela (Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 153–155)

- Chubeka nekufundzisa tigaba temdlalo.
- Bafundzi abachaphune tibonelo encwadzini lengumdlalo.

### Tigaba tekutfufuka kwemdlalo

- Kubhebhetsaka kweludvweshu.

### Tinhlobo telidvweshu

- Ludvweshu lwangaphandle
- Ludvweshu lwangekhatsi
- Lwangaphandle lwenteka kubalingisi lababili noma labandlulako
- Akukho kuvumelana ngemibono, kucatjanwa, akuvunyelwana

### Ludvweshu lwangekhatsi

- Kunekuphantsana emicabangweni yemdlali
- Imicabango iyatsatsa iyabeka
- Akukhoni kutsatsa tincumo

### Sicakacaka

- Sigaba lapha indzaba seyikhuphuke kakhulu.
- Kulesigaba sekulindzeleke kutsi kutfolakale sisombululo
- Indzaba iphakeme esicongweni.

### Luvutfondzaba

- Lizinga leselisetulu lendzaba,
- Sekuphendvuleka imibuto lebesoloku ikhona ekucaleni
- Lesigaba sibitwa ngesicongo,
- Emaphaphu ahlala asetulu,

### Emasu ekuveta balingisi/badlali

- Badlali emdlalweni ngibo labenta sikhone kutfolakale ingcikitsi, sifundvo, kanye nemilayeto lasendlulisela wona.
- Baveta ingcikitsi ngetento tabo

### Umbhali angabaveta ngetento tabo

- Tonto labatentako tentiwa bantfu labaphilako
- Umfundzi uyatati tintfo letivunyelwa ummango, naleto langatemukeli.

- Ngaloko lakwentako umdlali siyabona kutsi ungumntfu lonjani.
- Ngekubuka tento kutsi kunguleto letemukelekako emmangweni

#### Angabaveta ngekubetsa emabito

- Umuntfu uvame kwekutsi alilandzele libito lakhe nangabe sekakhula
- Kungako batali kumele bacaphelisise nangabe betsa emagama

#### Bangavetwa ngetematfo tabo

- Timpahla umuntfu latigcokako tikhuluma lokunyenti ngemphilo yakhe
- Ngekubuka imphahla layigcokako uyakhona kutsi ngumntfu lonemali, lophuyile, usebentani, uzitsile
- Ukusiphi sigaba sekukhula nekutsi ulandzela yiphi inkholo.

#### Indlela lebadlala ngayo

- Imbangi > Ngumdlali lobangisa ummeli
- Bangiswako > Ngulobangiswa lokutsite emdlalweni
- Umkhweteli > Ngumdlali logcugcutela ingcabano
- Umlamuli > Ngumlingisi loletsa kutfula emkhatsini wembangini nabangiswako
- Mphacambili > Umlingisi longatati kutsi umephi
- Ufolakala angumsiti wembangini aphindze abe ngumngani wabangiswako.

#### Labakushoko labanye ngaye

- Umlingisi nawufuna kwati kabanti ngaye kumele ubute labantfu lahlala naye.

#### Timpawu tiyachutjwa emdlalweni

- Sifundvo, bafundzi ngekutfole tifundvo etindzabeni letingumdlalo,
- Umoya lotfolakala kumatheksthi lotsite encwadzini lengumdlalo

#### Timphevdulo

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenti wabo babhekisa etincwadzini tabo lebatifundza lonyaka.

## > Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi yemfundzi likhasi 155–156)

### Inkhulumomphendvulwano nobe inkhulumiswano

#### Irubhriki yekuklomelela inkhulumiswano

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Kusetjenti-swa kwelulwimi</b>	Likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi lisetulu kakhulu	Umfundzi ukhombise likhono lelisetulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Likhono lisendzimeni, imisho, emagama kusetjenti-swe kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekusebentiseni emagama, imisho netimpawu tekufundza	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kodvwa liyemukeleka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile Kusebentisa Lwati lwemagama, imisho netimpawu tekufundza
<b>Kunakekela tetsameli lwati</b>	Umfundzi usebentise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekulaleni futsi uyatetsemba	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi uyatinakekela tetsameli lwati takhe	Likhono lisendzimeni akatetsembi kahle	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu akatetsembi	Likhono liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi wehlulekile kakhulu akatinakekeli tetsameli lwati

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Imphimiso</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekuphimisa emagama lisetulu kakhulu	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu, uphimisa kahle emagama	Likhono lemfundzi lisenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi ekuphimi- seni emagama	Likhono liphasi kakhulu kepha liyemuke- leka	Likhono liphasi kakhulu alemuke- leki	Umfundzi uyehluleka mbamba ekuphimi- seni kahle emagama
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzi- meni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela

### Timphendvulo

1. Yintfombi > Tsembelihle yintfombi sibili uvuka ekuseni ente umsebenti wakhe
2. Yingulube > Lomusa yingulube timphahla takhe atisangeni
3. Nguloya > Nguloya make longiphe kudla ngilambile
4. Yimvu > Make Maseko yimvu nobe bangamtfuka bomakhelwane yena uhlala ahleka ababingelela.
5. Ngitsi > Ngitsi sonkhe lesibhalako kusasa
6. Nguye > Make Mhlanga nguye lotsengele bafundzi kudla.
7. Ngemantongomane > ngemantongomane lenta umshibo ube nemsoco
8. Ngimi > Phela ngimi lengidle konkhe lokudla
9. Ngumuntfu > Lomfana waka Mavuso ngumuntfu sibili inhlonipho ibutwa kuye
10. Ngulesa > Ngulesa sinkhwa lesimnandzi.

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 157)

### Temlomo: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe

Bafundzi bukani timiso tenkhulumo lelungiselelwe evikini 13–14.

#### Irubhriki yenkhulumo lelungiselelwe

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfu la lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

## › Sifundvo 2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 158)

### Sivisiso sesibonwa

#### Timphendvulo temibuto

1. Sibhekiswe kulabatingela tibhejane ngalokungekho emtsetfweni
2. Kubhasobha tilwane
3. Eticiwini tetinyamatane
4. Bhejane ujutjwe luphondvo – ngobe labantfu bafuna loluphondvo kuyolutsengisa

#### Indlovu ikhishwe ematinyo ayotsengiswa

5. Ativikela ngetibhamu, ngisho ngobe kulesibonwa avetwe aphetse tona
6. Litiko Letemvelo
7. Bafuna imali/indlala/inhlupheko/buphuya
8. Tiyahlindvwa kutsatfwe sikhumba inyama bayishiyele letinye tilwane, lenye bondle tingwenya (Imibono ingehluka)

9. Tonkhe tidla tjani, totimbili titilwane letibaluleke kakhulu emhlabeni wonkhe
10. Batawudvweba imidvwebo lehlukene leneticwayiso tekutsi kungabulawa tilwane
11. Kutawucosha tivakashi  
Kuphela kwetilwane njll.
12. Ababoshwe labo lababulala letilwane  
Abaniketwe tigwebo letimatima  
Abafundziswe ngekubaluleka kwetilwane  
Abafundziswe ngekulondvolotwa kwemvelo  
(Naleminye imibono ingemukeleka)
13. Belishisa kakhulu
14. Abaphatse sambulela/bagcoke tigcoko/abasebentise umutsi wekuvikela lilanga
15. Ematfole
16. Wesive sonkhe ngobe imvelo ilondvolotwa nguye wonkhe umuntfu lophila
17. Inkunzi lena lenye inkhomati

#### **Lokwentive nguthishela**

- Hlola lwati labanalo bafundzi ngekubabuta imibuto ngembi kwekucala sifundvo.
- Bafundzi batilungiselela kufundza umdlalo.

#### **Kuhluta umdlalo**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 159–161)

- Liphimbo
- Umlandzi
- Lulwimi
- Sitayela
- Kukhatseka kwemagama

#### **Lulwimi**

- Lulwimi lwembali alungabi nenhlamba.
- Akasebentise lulwimi lolukahle.
- Alube lulwimi loluvakalako.
- Alungatiyi, luhambisane nesimo netetsamelilwati.
- Alunongwe ngetinongo tenkhulumo, netentakutsi letikhuphula lizinga lenkhulumo.
- Lusebenta kugcina emagugu esive.
- Akasebentise taga kunandzisa inkhulumo.
- Alungabi lwesigodzi, kodywa luhambisane netetsamelilwati.
- Luchumanisa umbhali nebafundzi.
- Akasebentise lulwimi, loluhehako lolwemukelekile, lubemmandzi.

#### **Umlandzi longusatitonkhe**

- Umlandzi ngumdlali lowati kutsi umdlali ngamunye ucabangani.

#### **Liphimbo**

- Liphimbo liyagucuka emshweni lapho lisetjentiswa khona
- Umusho ubangela ingucuko yeliphimbo
- Kuba phasi nobe etulu kweliphimbo kuveta tinchazelo letehlukene emagameni labhaleke ngekufana
- Liphimbo liyenyuka enkhulumeni lephocelelako



### **Sitayela**

- Emasu lasetjentiswa ngumbali ekubhaleni umdlalo wonkhe.
- Angasebentisa lulwimi lolushubile.
- Asebentise taga, tisho, tinongo tenkhulumo.
- Angasebentisa imsho lemidze.
- Angasebentisa tentakutsi kukhuphula lizinga lenkhulumo.

### **Kukhetseka kwemagama**

- Kufanele kukhetfwe kahle silulumagama lesemukelekile
- Umbhali akakhetse emagama lawasebentisako
- Badlali emdlalweni kulindzeleke kwangatsi kukhulunywa nebantfu labaphilako
- Akasebentise emagama lahambelana naloku lakhulma ngako, kulomdlalo kute ikholweke
- Asebentise lulwimi loluhlelekile ngalokulungile, kute anike emaciniso avete nemibono.
- Lapha kubutwa ummango kutsi uhlalisene njani?
- Sikhatsi silindzeleke kutsi sihambisane nesimosenhlalo.
- Konkhe lokwentiwako nangabe kutsintfwa kwesimanjemanje, kuhambisane nesimonhlalo sakulenzawo.
- Sikhatsi asehlukani nenzawo kukhomba kunjalo besimo.

### **Indzawo nesikhatsi**

- Simosenzawo – Ligama lenzawo lapho umdlalo wenteka khona.
- Kungaba semakhaya noma edolobheni.
- Umdlalo ucondziswa nesikhatsi lesitsite.
- Kungabasemini, ebusuku, ekuseni noma ntsambama.
- Umdlalo ungacondzaniwa netilimela temnyaka.
- Kungaba sehlobo, ebusika, enkwindla noma entfwasahlobo.
- Lingaba lisibekele, lina noma libalele.
- Sikhatsi singavetwa balingisi.

### **Umoya emdlalweni**

- Umoya, indzawo nesikhatsi kwatiwa ngesimonhlalo.
- Badlali emdlalweni baba semoyeni lotsite.
- Simonhlalo kufanele sibumbane nebantfu, sikhatsi nemoya lokhona endzaweni.
- Umfundzi kulindzeleke kutsi awutfole kutsi ngabe umoya wasedolobheni, umoya wasemtsimbeni noma wasemngcwabeni.

## › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 161–164)

### Indzaba leveta imiva yembhali

#### Irubriki yekuklomelisa indzaba

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuke- tfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzim- eni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjenti- swa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebenti- seni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzim- eni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

**Sibonelo seliphepha lekuhlola**

Siswati Lulwimi lwasekhaya

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 165–173)

**SIGABA A****Sivisiso****Umbuto 1**

1. a) Balapha bantfu labagulako. (2)  
Baluleka bantfu labanetinkinga emindenini. (2)
- b) Befika ngensimbi yelishumi (ngo 10 ekuseni). (1)
- c) SakaBhekiswayo (1)
- d) Tsembinkosi abemabokoboko bonkhe buso (1)  
Kunganaki timphawu tengwaco.  
Kungacapheli  
Kungagcoki timphahla letikhanyako kulabasebentisa emabhayisikile  
Kuhamba ngesivinini lesikhulu (2)  
Khetsa kubili (nalamanye emaphuzu amukelekile)
- e) (i) Beyihamba ngesivinini lesikhulu (ematubane beyigijima) (1)  
(ii) Betisamangele (1)
- f) (i) Kumele bahloniphe / bangatsatselani phasi  
(ii) Kumele basebentisane / babambane babe munye  
(iii) Kumele bavane  
(iv) Kumele batsandzane (banakekelane) (2)  
Khetsa kubili (nalamanye emaphuzu amukelekile)
- g) Bebahlala eMpumalanga ngobe kukhulunywa ngesibhedlela iThemba (2)
- h) Bamtsatsela imali, matisi kanye nencwadzi yekushayela
- i) (i) Ummango kumele kutsi ungabona umuntfu lolimele atsatselwe tintfo takhe ushayela emaphoyisa  
(ii) Ummango kumele ungabindzi nangabe ubona umuntfu enta bugebengu.  
(iii) Ummango kumele ubite tinhlango ufundze ngebubi bebugebengu. (2)  
Khetsa kubili (nalamanye emaphuzu amukelekile)
- j) (i) Bayabakhuthuza (babatsatsela tintfo tabo, imali, emawashi, njll.  
(ii) Banaka labo labanetincwadzi tekungena esibhedlela letisembili (medical aid) (naleminye imibono / iyemukelekile) (2)
- k) Ibhawwa bodokodela uma umuntfu sekasishiyile emhlabeni (ashonile) (2)
- l) Litiko Letekuphepha nekuvikeleka
- m) (i) Sifundvo sekutsi abakatsembeki (1)  
(ii) Abanaye nembeza (1)  
(iii) Abayesabi intfo yemuntfu (1)
- n) Khetsa kunye (nalamanye emaphuzu ayamukelekile)

2. a) Bukisisa lesibonwa bese uphendvula imibuto letawulandzela (1)
- b) Nguljenja lecoshisa lelibhayisikili (1)
- c) Ifanela i-ambulesi / ifonela imoto letfwala tigulane (1)
  - (i) Ayimi emarobothini
  - (ii) Ivumelekile kuhamba ngelitubane lelengcite
  - (iii) Kugibela bantfu labagulako
  - (iv) Ineluphawu lolukhombisa sibhedlela ( inesiphambano) (2)
- d) Lunyawo/umlente/ufake semende/ ubhandishile (2)
- e) Litiko Letemphilo (1)
- f) Kumele uvalele tinja (imfuyo) (1)

## SIGABA B

### › Umbuto 2

#### Caphela

- Tifinyeto letindze, fundza emagama lasihlanu (5) kwengca linani lelibekiwe, bese awusawanaki lamanye emagama lalandzelako
- Tifinyeto letimfisha letinawo onkhe emaphusz kepha linani lemagama libe lingephasi kwaleli lelibekiwe tiyemukeleka
- Umfundzi lowenta liphutsa ekusebentiseni lulwimi wehliselwa emamaki kulawa lamatsatfu ngalendlela lelandzelako
  - 0–4 emaphutsa – akutsatfwa limaki
  - 5–10 emaphutsa – kutsatfwa limaki linye
  - 11–15 emaphutsa – kutatfwa 2 emamaki
  - kuya etulu – kutsatfwa onkhe emamaki lamatsatfu
- Uma ngabe umfundzi utsatsa imisho injengoba injalo, mtsatsele emamaki ngalendlela
  - 1–3 imisho – ungamtsatseli limaki
  - 4–5 imisho – tsatsa linye limaki
  - 6–7 imisho – tsatsa emamaki lamabili
- Tsatsa limaki linye uma ngabe umfundzi angakabhali inombolo yemagama nobe uma abhale inombolo lengasiyo

#### Umongo wetheksthi

1. Kuhlala naye endzaweni lenhle lekhombisa kuchakata kwemvelo
2. Kumyisa kwakhe emahhotela lasembali
3. Kumtsengela kwakhe timphahla letibitako
4. Kumyisa kubodokotela nakagula
5. Kubeketela kwakhe angasomi letinye tintfombi
6. Kumsoma, angalandzelela nabo ambona kutsi unendandatho
7. Kumtjela kwakhe liciniso mayelana netintfombi takhe lanato
8. Kubeka kwakhe sandla esifubeni saNomathemba aloku asidlalisa

## SIGABA C

### › Umbuto 3

1. Maye!  
Sib: Maye! Emantfombatana alenzawo atiphatsa kabi (1)
2. Kushiwo umunfu longacalani (1)
3. Ushiye emhlabeni umyeni, tihlobo kanye nebangani (1)
4. Sifanisongco (1)
5. Ubulelwe ntsambama ngalesikhatsi ayoshiya umkhaphelwano  
wakhe adladleni (1)
6. Ligabadzi  
Sib: 1. Hlengiwe ligabazi umculo wakhe umnandzi
2. Gogo upheka edladleni
3. Lidladla lakitsi lifulelwe ngesiledi futsi linemakamelo lasitfupha (1)
7. Bakha imisho ngeligama inkhomo (1)
  - a) Inkhomo uma akhahlela libhola uvele atiwele yedvwa  
angakalitsintsi (Umcondvo losebaleni) (1)
  - b) Inkhona yababe inelinkhonyane (Umcondvo lojulile? Lobhacile) (1)
8. Gogo ugayinga emantongomane edladleni (1)
9. Bakha umusho ngalinye lalamagama lalandzelako.
  - a) Umfana
  - b) Lucky
  - c) Baculi
  - d) Umkakhe
  - e) Tihlobo
  - f) Bangani (1)

### › Umbuto 4

1. Shano kutsi sijobelelo lesidvwtjelwe siletsa umcondvo lonjani  
kulemisho lelandzelako (1)
  - a) Umcondvo wendlela (1)
  - b) Umcondvo wekwentana (1)
2. Watitfolela umendvo lapha kimi ngiyamtsandza angitentisi/angitenti
3. Sikhomba bunyenti (1)
4. Cha ungahlali lapha esitulwini babe (1)
5. Bakha umusho ngesabitonanibhanca (bonkhe)  
Sib: Bafundzi bonkhe sebakile esikolweni (1)
6. Bakha umusho ngelibito babe libe ngumentiwansombo  
Sib: Make uphekela babe kudla (1)
7. Siyagcizelela (1)
8. Kulemisho lengenhla khokha letitfo tenkhulumo letilandzelako wakho  
ngato imisho lotakhela yona.
  - a) Siphawulo: lesikhulu  
Sib: Sihlahla lesikhulu siwile (1)
  - b) Sandziso sendzawo, edladleni: esitulwini  
Sib: Babe uhleli esitulwini lesihle (1)  
Kudla kuphelile edladleni (1)
9. Atikho tindzatjana letiyimfihlo
10. Bhala phasi imisho lekuletheksthi lemele letindlela tesento tilandzelako.
  - a) Indlela lephocako : Hlala lapha esitulwini babe (1)
  - b) Indlela yesimo: Basho bahleka bashayana tandla  
Wathula dvu amoyitela` (1)

11. Musho lomagalagala : basho bahleka bashayana tandla boLaZikodze ngoba lendzaba labayicocako yona iyamkilakita ( umshwana lokhontile losho sizatfu bakha umusho sib: Akasakhoni ngisho nekuhamba ngoba lendzaba labamcocela yona iyamkilakita (2)
12. Bhakubha utsi bona emadvodza akaMavuso banesandla lesikhulu kubomakoti (2)
13. a) Inshokutsi yeligama: indzaba longete wayicocela nobe wayitjela lomunye umuntfu (1)
- b) Lapho lisuka khona (imvelaphi): lisuselwe esentweni fihla (1)
- c) Luhlobo lwesitfo senkhulumo: libito / libitontfo (1)

### **Liphepha lesibili**

**Sikhatsi: 2 ema-awa**

### **Timphendvulo**

Baphendvula leliphepha babhekisa etincwadzini letifundvwa ngalowo mnyaka.

## ITHEMU 4

SEHLUKO 16	80
SEHLUKO 17	87
SEHLUKO 18	91
SEHLUKO 19	97
SEHLUKO 20	98



## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 176–177)

### Temlomo: Kwetfula sikhulumi

#### Timphawu

- Kuniketwe sizatfu sekumema sikhulumi.
- Kucala ngekuhlela ngembi kwekwetfula lesikhulumi.
- Tfolo lwati ngesikhulumi nelulwimi latalusebentisa.
- Sebentisa lulwimi loluhlekile ekumemukeleni nobe kumetfula.
- Tfolo imininingwane yakhe nobe umlandvomphilo wakhe.
- Phawula ngemfundvo, tiku nemisebenti.
- Phawula indlela lacitsa ngayo situnge ngetintfo lekatitsandzako.
- Shano lake wakuzuza.
- Kutfula kube kufishane.
- Ligama lesikhulumi alimenyetelwe ekugcineni.

#### Sibonelo:

Nivakashelwe ngumphatsi wetemfundvo, ase umetfula sive.

#### Irubhriki yekuhlomelisa kwetfula kwesikhulumi

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuke- tfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu.	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lemfundzi lekwe- tfula liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekwetfula. kuhlangu- hlangene
<b>Kusetjenti- swa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimani	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimani lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela. Akwemukeleki



### Sivisiso sesibonwa

#### Timphendvulo temibuto

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 178)

1. Ungumhlengikati lowelapha tigulane.
2. Iletsa kuthula, kuphepha nekuvikeleka.
3. Emahora la-24 ngobe imisebenti yabo imisebenti lebuyayi nalenengoti lenkhulu.
4. Babili ngobe lona lomunye kutsiwa ngulumbi.
5. Kute lubandlululo lolwehlukana bantfu ngembala lokusho kwekutsi baphila eNingizimu Afrika Lensha.
6. Ihamba kahle kakhulu ngobe kusho kwekutsi bantfu abasahlukaniswa ngemibala lapha eNingizimu Afrika.
7. Temidlalo Nekukhibika TaseNingizimu Afrika.
8. Akushiwo bulili bemphatsiswa / indvuna yeLitiko kubuye kwesekelwe.
9. Cha kuliphutsa ngobe lomndeni uhlala edolobheni buka nje ngobe nabomakhelwane babo belumbi kanye nemaNdiya.
10. a) Ifenisha  
b) Mabonakhashane  
c) Sicandzisi nalokunye.
11. Babaluleke ngalokufanako ngobe emaphoyisa ngiwo labuka kwekutsi ingoti ibangwe yini bese kutsi labalimele bayiswe esibhedlela bahlengwe bahlengikati.
12. Ngilo lelibukene nekukhicitwa kwemafutsa lahambisa timoti, ngobe banemoti, liyabatsintsa.
13. Abakhelwe tinkhundla tekudlalela nemapaki lapho bangacitsa khona sikhatsi sabo.
14. Ngulomfana ngobe ubukeka amdzala.
15. Etikolweni leticube tinhlanga nemibala.

### Temdzabu

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 178–184)

#### Injongo yalesifundvo

- Kwenta bafundzi bakujabulele kuhlala nabogogo nabomkhulu badlale nabo.
- Kukhutsata imindeni kuhlanyela ndzawonye ngemuva kwekucedza umsebenzi welusuku.
- Kufundzisa ngekubaluleka kwetintfo letentiwa tinganekwane, tiphicaphicwano, tibongo netinanatelo emphilweni yemuntfu.

#### Timphawu netinhlobo tetinganekwane

##### Timphawu tetinganekwane

Yini tinganekwane?

- Tinganekwane tindzaba letabe ticocwa bogogo kadzeni, kantsi nalomuhla tisacocwa kuletinye tindzawo
- Tinganekwane betetselwa bantfwana ebusuku, batetselwa bogogo.

Tinganekwane tehlukane imikhakha lesihlanu.

#### Tinhlobo lwetinganekwane

##### 1. Tinganeko

Luhlobo lwetinganekwane lolukholwekako. Inganeko itsintsa inkholo kanye naNkhulunkhulu noma Mvelincangi. Inganeko isitjela ngemvelaphi yebantfu netintfo letitsite. Balingiswa kubabantfu netilwane.

*Sibonelo:*

### **Umuntfu nekufa**

Kwesukasukela

Ekucaleni Nkulunkulu wadalwa lizulu nemhlaba. Ngesikhatsi Nkulunkulu enta umhlaba nelizulu bekute umuntfu, wase ubumba umuntfu wamphefumulela umoya wekuphila emakhaleni akhe wase uba ngumuntfu. Watsi nakabuka umsebenti wakhe lawentile, wadala insimu yase Edeni. Wambeka umuntfu ensimini kutsi abuse.

Wona umuntfu Nkulunkulu wamkhipha ensimini watsi abatalane bandze bagcwalise umhlaba. Ngekwandza kwebubi emhlabeni Nkulunkulu watisola kutsi umdaleleni umuntfu. Nkulunkulu wabona kukuhle kutsi awubhubhise umhlaba ngemanti. Wayala Nowa kutsi akhe umkhumbi lomkhulu latawufaka khona tilwane tonkhe lebetikhona kanye nebantfu. Kepha bantfu abazange bangene emkhunjini wangena nemndeni wakhe kuphela.

Kwana imvula lenkhulu lenguzamcolo emanti agcwala umhlaba kwasindza kuphela loku bekusemkhunjini waNowa. Nkulunkulu wabuye wacabanga kucala kabusha imphilo waphelisa imvula. Nowa waphuma emkhunjini nako konkhe lobekukuwo bacala imphilo kabusha.

## **2. Insumansumane**

Insumansumane luhlobo lwenganekwane loludze kunaletinye. Ayishiwo yona indzawo lapha indzaba yenteka khona. Balingiswa bantfu labake baphila emazimuzimu labadla labanye bantfu, netilwane letikhulumako, titiphatsa njengebantfu.

*Sibonelo:*

### **Tingobiyane naMahlakaniphani**

Kwesukasukela!

Bekukhona Mahlakaniphani, lobekatsengisa njengasenhleni kepha lelolanga wacishe wacoshwa emsebentini. Mahlakaniphani bakatsengisa emakhepisi. Wonkhe malanga bekavuka ekuseni angene emakhaya ngemakhaya atsengisa. Wavuka wangena eMbonisweni waswela ngisho zuka, wendlulela esigodzini sasebhodla kwaba ngiso sona lesa, wandlulela ebuyela nakhona akazange atfole ngisho indibilishi. Kulapho wabona kuncono akhuphukele ePhatfwa. Watsi nakandlula esihobodleni watfola emanti wanatsa wacedze wahlala phansi kwesihlahla lebesinemtfonti lomnadzi, zaya ngebutfongo njengoba belikhipha inhlanti emantini.

Kulesihlahla lebekalele kuso bekunetingobiyane. Tambona alele kamnadzi tehla tavula libhokisi tatfola emakepisi. Njengoba naye Mahlakaniphani bekagcoke yakhe nato tatsatsa tagcoka tabuyela esihlahleni. Kulowo mgidzigidzi wavuka Mahlakaniphani waphutsata umtfwalo wakhe watfola kutsi do emakepisi. Wabuka etulu watfola tingobiyane tigcoke emakepisi nakalungisa yakhe netingobiyane tente njalo, azame kugibela esihlahleni nato tigibele tiye etulu, abambe sihlahla nato tibambe sihlahla, ashaye tandla nato tishaye tandla.

"Maye! ngiyofika ngitsini kumcashu wami" nato tilingise tikhulume kodvwa kungavakali kutsi titsini tiyalingisa nje ibuke tona. Atsi asamile lavela licebo wabamba ikepisi ngetandla nato tabamba ato emakepisi. Washo ayiphonsa phansi nato tawaphonsa phansi ato kwaba busaphasapha. Wawadobhela ngekushesha watsi tinyawo ngetfwale tasho timlandzela ngematubane wayositsela abange ePhatfwa.

Cosi, cosi, iyaphela.

### 3. Ematekelo

Ematekelo luhlobo lwenganekwane lolusamlandvo ngoba lweyeme emlandvweni webantfu, itsintsa tigateko lebadlula kuto bantfu emphilweni yabo kulesosive. Kuba tigategaba letenteka emlandvweni, bese kube nekungakholweki ngoba sitfolo tilwane tikhuluma. Letinye tigategaba njengebuchawe bemakhosi netintfo lebetentiwa tive letitsite.

*Sibonelo:*

#### **Bukhosi**

Kwasukasukela!

Esiveni lesitsite kwakunenkhozi leyayikudze inemakhosikati lamabili. ayitalele emakhosana lasitfupha asho ngelibala lelikhanyako kwangatsi badzeshi. Kulawo madvodzana kwakukhona yinye indvodzana libito layo kunguGawula bekaluhlata ngelibala bewungaphika kutsi walapha ebukhosini bekalatwa ngumfati wenkhosi wekucala.

Gawula abetikhanda amncane kubomnakabo ngoba bebahlalabamdzelela ngelibala lakhe futsi yena bekayedvwa kabo bekute lebekangamumela, kantsi neyise bekakhombisa kungabi nendzaba naye. Leyo kwakuyintfo lebeyimphatsa kabi kepha bekangakhombisi kutsi kumvisa buhlungu loko, becashaya ngatsi akakuboni loku lokwenteka kuye.

Ngalelinye lilanga inkhozi yevakala itsi "Gawula kusasa ekuseni utawuhamba nemajaha niyobophela tinkhabi nignedvule sonkhe lesa siganga. Tsine nabomnakenu kuneludzaba emadvodza sibili lekumele silusombulule ngale esigodzini sangeshaya" nembala wavuka ekuseni wente njalo njengoba uyise alayitele.

Sifiso saGawula sasisinye vo kwekutsi abe yinkhozi aphantse sive sakubo. Kantsi nesive naso besimtsandza ngenca yenhlonipho kanye nekukhutsala labekadze anako. Bafowabo bebahleka kuvele lemhlatsi uma bamuva asho njalo, basho nekusho kutsi bukhosi butawutsatfwa bantfwabenkhosi sibili hhayi yena. Loku kwamdvumata waphelwa litsemba ngesifiso sakhe.

Ngalelinye lilanga asekwaluseni kwafika libhubesi latsi "Gawula, Gawula, utawugawula litsemba ungalilahli litsemba". Loko kwamangalisa kakhulu Gawula kutsi lelibhubesi licondzeni. Walibuta libhubesi kutsi licodze kutsini. Libhubesi laphendvula latsi "lamuhla ngitawucinisekisa sifiso sakho. Lesive sakho utasibusa batsandza nobe bangatsandzi" lafulatsela libhubesi lahamba. Watsi uyabuka Gawula watfolo libhubesi linyamalele.

Kwahamba umnyaka nesigamu inkhozi yakhotsama. Ngemuva etindvuneni yashiya ilayetele kutsi Gawula nguye lotawubusa bukhosi bakhe njengenkhosana yakhe lendzala angabangiswa. Wabatjela nekutsi lotawuphikisana nalesincumo utawube ulwa nalabaphansi. Lwafika lusuku lelalibekiwe kutsi kutawubekwa ngalo inkhozi, nemambala wabekwa Gawula esihlalweni, nesive sonkhe saphuma ngetinkhani kutewumukela inkhozi. Kulowo mcimbi bhubesi bekasikhulumi lesicavile.

Cosi, cosi, iyaphela.

### 4. Insimu

Insimu yetilwane kuphela ayitsintsi bantfu. Yona imfushane kakhulu. Loluhlobo lwensimu ayisilandziseli ngendzabuko yetilwane kepha kutsi kwasukelaphi kutsi silwane sibe njalo.

*Sibonelo:*

### **Lusoti nesikhukhukati**

Kwesukasukela!

Lisoti nenkhukhu bebakhelene.budze budvute nalemiti bekunemmihalo yemasimu ebantfu. Kuhlanyelwe wena mabele, ummbila, imfe nalokunye lokulinyiwe. Lusoti nebantfwabalo bebaphila ngekuya kuyokweba lapho emasimini.

Lusoti belungahlupheki ekufuleni ummbila ngobe belinelizembe lelikhulu lebelilusebentisa kugawula ummbila emasimini.lwaluvele lugece tinhlanga tilale phansi ludle lwesutse nebantfwabalo. Lwalufula kwangatsi lifula etivandzeni talo lwakhuluphala lwaba ngaka. Ngalelinye lilanga sikhukhukati sacela kuhamba naye siyobona lapho yena aphila khona.

Ekuseni sikhukhukati nelusoti bavukela emasimini lapho lusoti belutiphilisa khona. Lusoti lafike lenta njengoba lhlala lenta sikhukhukati sibukela. Ngakusasa ekuseni sikhukhukati sanikela kamakhelwane siyoboleka lizembe kute naso sitawuphilisa bantfwana baso njengoba bacedvwa yindlala.

Lusoti lamboleka kumakhelwane lizembe lashone kutsi asite aliphatse kahle njengoba yena ahamba utaliletsa kusasa nembala ahambe aye etihlotjeni takhe inkhukhu ihambe iye emasimini. Ngebhati bafike banikati bensimi batfole inkhukhu ibhizi emasimini .itsi kubabona idle phansi inkhukhu lisale lizembe. Lubuye lusoti lufune lizembe lalo lungalitfoli. Lacala lapho kudla bantfwana benkhukhu ngoba selite lizembe lekugeca ummbila.

Cosi, cosi, iyaphela.

### **5. Tinganekotilwane**

Lolu luhlobo lwensimu lokukhuluma ngetilwane. Letilwane titiphatsisa kwebantfu, tiyakhuluma, tente tintfo letentiwa bantfu. Luhlobo lwensimu lolusitjela ngemvelaphi yalokutsite etilwaneni noma umkhutjana lotsite lowentiwa tilwane.

*Sibonelo:*

### **Lunwabu nafecela**

Kwasukasukela!

Emandvula lunwabu beluyinkosi yetilwane, lubusa umhlaba wonkhe.Lwalutibusa luhlala esihlahleni lesikhulu esigodlweni salo. Umngani walo lomkhulu lasondzelene nalo bekungufecela, kunguye kuphela lahlala eceleni kwesihlalo senkhosi. Lwabusa sikhatsi lesidze lunwabu tate tadvumala letinye tilwane ngoba betibufuna lobukhosi.

Ngalelinye lilanga impunzi nenyoka taya kufecela njengemngani wenkhosi bayomcela kutsi afakele inkosi phoyizeni itawufa ngoba sesidze sikhatsi abusa kepha solo bona abalitfoli litfuba lekubusa. Ngekungatsembeki kwafecela wavumelana nabo kwenta inkhosi silo sengubo.

Fecela wafika emtini wenkhosi wafakela inkhosi phoyizeni.inkhosi yagula sikhatsi lesidze kodvwa yangafi. Impunzi nenyoka tafunana nafecela tangamtfoli,fecela abhace ngaphansi kwematje abalekela loku lakwentile. Ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi lunwabu lwalulama kepha lwasakwati kuhamba kakhulu, lacala lapho kutotoba lushintje nembala kute kube ngulamuhla nanyalo fecela solo uhlala phansi kwematje.

Cosi, cosi, iyaphela.

### **Imisebenti yetinganekwane**

- Kujabulisa bantfwana ngoba nayicocwa kuyaye kuhlekwe kube mnandzi.
- Tinganekwane tiyabafundzisa bantfwana ngoba ekugcineni umfana noma intfombatane isuke seyikwati lokulindzeleke kuye kutsi akwente ekhaya.
- Insimu isita umntfwana kukhumbula ngoba naye kulindzeleke kutsi akhone kuyicocela labanye.
- Bantfwana batfola sifundvo, kutsi nangabe umuntfu atiphatsa kahle uyaklonyeliswa, lotiphatsa kabi uyajeziswa.
- Loku kutfutukisa lulwimi lwebantfwana ngoba nakucocwa kusetjentiswa lulwimi lolushubile, emagama, umculo nalokunye.

### **Setfulo**

Simele sibe sifishane, sicoceke, sihehe sinembe. Loyitekako angatsemeleti.

### **Balingisi**

- Umlingisi ubukana nenkinga letsite enganekwaneni.
- Inkinga isombululeka ngekwenteka kweshlakalo lesitsite laphunyula kuso umlingisi lomkhulu.
- Balingisi labetayelekile tilwane.
- Tilwane tiyakhuluma titiphatsa njengebantfu.
- Tikhona tinsimu letinebalingiswa lababantfu.
- Akunakwe loku: kuvetwa nekukholweka kwelinani lebalingisi.

### **Sikhatsi nendzawo**

Kulindzeleke kutsi kwatiwe kwenteke kuphi nendzawo, kusenkhanga, nematsafeni nobe kusehlanzeni. Sigameko leso ngabe senteke ebusuku, emini nome ntsambama. Tenteke ngatiphi tikhatsi tetilimela temnyaka, ngabe kusebusika, ehlobo entfwasahlobo noma enkwindla.

### **Ludvweshu**

Ludvweshu lubakhona ngoba kunebantfu. Ludvweshu kushiwo kungcunzana kwemicabango, imibono netento tebantfu. Nangabe lwenteka ngekhatsi emntfwini sitsi ludvweshu lwangekhatsi. Nangabe lokuphantsana kwenteka ngaphandle sitsi ludvweshu lwangaphandle.

### **Sicakacaka**

Sitfolakala emkhatsini webalingisi. Loku kuhilitisana kwebalingisi ngemavi kubangwa lokutsite. Sicala kancane bese siyakhula. Singabhebhetseliswa ngumlingisi wesitsatfu nobe simotsite semvelo. Sikhula kakhulu nangabe angekho umlingiswa lofuna kwehla ashone phasi nobe abone liphutsa lakhe. Siholela esicongweni.

### **Luvutfondzaba**

Lesi sinongo sendzaba lapha inganekwane isuke seyisetulu. Balingiswa babambana ngetandla balwe. Lapha kusekugcineni lapho kuvela khona kutsi ngubani lophumelelako naloncotjwako.

### **Lupholavutfondzaba**

Lapha tinkinga seticatululiwe. Inganekwane icala kwehla ngoba bumatima sebundlulile. Imibuto leminyenti seyiphendvulekile.

### **Siphetfo**

Silindzeleke kutsi sibe sifishane, sicoceke. Kwembuleka lokunyenti ngemlingisi lotsite.

## Timphendvulo

Bafundzi baphendvula umsebenti etincwadzini tabo.

### › Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 185–189)

#### Indzaba Inhlangotsimbili

Irubriki yekuklomelisa indzaba

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyaba- bateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzim- eni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemuke- leka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono le- lisetulu kakhulu ekusebenti- seni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemuke- leka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lem- fundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

## Umsebenti

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 189)

### Timphendvulo

1. Indlela yesimo
2. Indlela lephocako
3. Indlela lephocako kuphika
4. Indlela lesalibito
5. Indlela leyamile
6. Indlela lecondzisako (lendze)
7. Indlela yesimo
8. Indlela lecondzisako (lemfishane)
9. Indlela leyamile (umbuto longafuni mphendvulo)
10. Indlela yesimo (tento tenteka kanye kanye)

## › Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 190–191)

### Temlomo: Kwetfula sikhulumi (kuyachubeka)

#### Timpawu

- Kuniketwe sizatfu sekumema sikhulumi.
- Kucala ngekuhlela ngembi kwekwetfula lesikhulumi.
- Tfola lwati ngesikhulumi nelulwimi latalusebentisa.
- Sebentisa lulwimi loluhlelekile ekumemukeleni nobe kumetfula.
- Tfola imininingwane yakhe nobe umlandvomphilo wakhe.
- Phawula ngemfundvo, tiku nemisebenti.
- Phawula indlela lacitsa ngayo situnge ngetintfo lekatitsandzako.
- Shano lake wakuzuza.
- Kutfula kube kufishane.
- Ligama lesikhulumi alimenyetelwe ekugcineni.

#### Irubhriki yekuhlomelisa kwetfula kwesikhulumi

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati luse-mkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Lokhono lemfundzi lekwe- tfula lisetulu kakhulu.	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekwetfula. kuhlanga- hla- ngene
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusendzi- meni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigateko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono lelisendzi- meni lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigateko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela. Akwamu- keleki

**Sivisiso selulwimi****Tisho**

Tisho tenta inkhulumo inambitseke ngekuchaza intfo ngekuyishashanisa. Atisiyo imisho lephelele. Tibalulekile elulwimini, tisetjentiswa ngemagagu ekukhuluma.

**Tibaluleke ngani tisho**

- Tisho tinotsisa lulwimi
- Tiveta umcondvo lojulile natisetjentiswa emishweni
- Tisetjentiswa ebucikweni bekubhala nekukhuluma

**Umehluko phakatsi kwetisho netaga**

Taga	Tisho
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Timisho lephelele</li> <li>• Atigucuki tihlala tinjalo</li> <li>• Taga tiselwa emasikweni nasemilandvweni</li> <li>• Tiyayala, tikhutsate tibuye tifundzise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atisiyo imisho lephelele</li> <li>• Tiyagucuka netikhatsi</li> <li>• Tinemicondvo lelula nalesobala</li> <li>• Tiselwa emikhakheni lehlukene yemphilo</li> </ul>

**Tiphicaphicwano****Yini tiphicaphicwano?**

Tiphicaphicwano luhlobo lwemdlalo lewudlalwa ngulabadzala nalabancane. Udlalwa bantfu nobe kungaba linani lelinganani. Udlalwa nasekucedvwe umsebenti welusuku.

**Umsebenti wetiphicaphicwano**

- Tiphicaphicwano tihlanganisa imindeni, labancane nalabadzala babe munye.
- Tiphicaphicwano tifundzisa bantfwana kutiphatsa kahle.
- Tichumanisa bantfwana neb antfu labadzala.
- Bogogo baticoca ntsambama sekucedvwe imisebenti yelusuku.

**Taga****Tiyini taga?**

Taga tingemavi lakhombisa buciko bekusho intfo letsite ngemavi lashubile. Timavi lakhombisa kuhlakanipha. Anelulwimi lokunotsile. Intfo letsite ishiwo ngemavi lambalwa.

**Tibaluleke ngani taga**

- Taga tikhombisa kunotsa kwelulwimi
- Tikhombisa kutfutfuka kwelulwimi
- Tikhombisa bugabazi besive
- Tibeka emavi ngendlela lekhombisa kuhlakanipha
- Usebentisa imisho lemifishane leshubile.
- Taga tingumgogodla welulwimi.



### Umsebenti

1. a) Uyephana  
b) Ahamba kancane  
c) Akamane akhale  
d) Kutfola umsebenti wesikhashana  
e) Kudla inyama lenyenti  
f) Kutifaka enkingeni lenkhulu
2. Tisho atisetjentiswe emishweni. Cala ubuyekete tisho tibuye tisetjentiswe emishweni ngembikwekubhla lomsebenti.
3. Akubuyeketwe bomcondvomnyenti bese kubhalwa lomsebenti
  - a) Hholohholo
  - b) cosi cosi
  - c) makhekhemakhekhe

### Kuhluta temdzabu

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 200)

Temdzabu tihlutwa ngaphasi kwaletihlokwana letilandzelako:

- Umoya
- Umlandzi
- Lulwimi
- Sitayela

### Kukhetseka kwemagama kutemdzabu

#### Umlandzi

Encwadzini yetemdzabu lefundvwa lonyaka, kubanemlingisi loba ngumlandzi. Nguye lowati kutsi umlingisi ngamunye ucabangani nekutsi uva njani.

#### Lulwimi

Nangabe umbhali abhala incwadzi yemdzabu kulindzeleke kutsi asebantise lulwimi lolwemukelekile. Lulwimi lolunotsile netilwane titfolakale tikhuluma loku lokwemukelekile. Asebantise tisho, taga netinongo tenkhulumo.

#### Sitayela

Ekubhaleni incwadzi yemdzabu umbhali unemasu lawasebantiseko ekubhaleni. Umbhali angakhetsa kusebantisa imigca lemidze nobe lemifushane. Angasebantisa tisho, taga tinongo tenkhulumo. Angaphindzaphindza imisho letsite.

**Umlandvomufi**

**Irubhriki yemlandvomufi**

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati lusemkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigameko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigameko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentiseni lulwimi	Lulwimi luse-ndzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentisa lulwimi

**Timphendvulo (Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 205)**

*Tibonelo temisho*

1. a) Belusedvo lwakaNkosi bakhuluma tindzaba temiti – (Lungantsatfu)  
 b) Mkhulu upha batukulu tidzabe temiti yabo. – (Lunganye)  
 c) Bafundzi babhala luhlolo lwelweti. – (Lungambili)  
 d) Lomatsemba ukhuluphala ehlobo ngobe kudla kunyenti. (Lungane)  
 e) Tintfombi tidla kudla lokuncabe kakhulu. – (Lunganye)
2. a) Okhela – Siphwo wokhela umlilo emasimini agogo  
 b) Enta – Bafana benta kudla ngobe sebalambile  
 c) Osa – Tsine sosa ummbila edladleni  
 d) Endza – Lobuhle litibula lakalukhele lwendza kamagogo
3. a) Imoto iyagijima.  
 b) Umntfwana uyakhala.  
 c) Indvodza iyasukuma.  
 d) Bantfu bayahamba.

## > Sifundvo 1 Kulalela nekukhuluma

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 206)

### Temlomo: Umbiko

#### Nati timphawu letibalulekile nawenta umbiko

- Umbiko imininingwane loyefulako ngalokutfolile nawenta lucwaningo lolutsite.
- Ufaka imininingwane ngaloko locwaninga ngako.
- Ufaka sihloko saloko lokhuluma ngako.
- Lulwimi luyahleleka.

### Tinhlobo temibiko

#### 1. Umbiko lohlelekile

Lombiko waloluhlobo ulandzela timiso letitsite letibekiwe. uma ubika usebentisa lokukhulunywa ngaye. (umuntfu wesitsatfu)

#### 2. Umbiko lokhululekile

Lombiko awulandzeli timiso letibekiwe lobikako ubika asebentisa lokhulumako. (umuntfu wekucala)

### Ase sibuke nasi sibonelo sembiko lohlelekile

#### Sihloko

Umbiko ngeluhambo lwebafundzi loluya ePitoli.

#### Singeniso

Bafundzi bebaye ePitoli nesikolo. Senta lucwaningo ngeluhambo lwabo.

#### Indlela lesetjentsiwe

- Bonkhe bafundzi lebebaye ePitoli bakhulunyisiwe kwentiwa inkhulumo luhlolo mayelana naloluhambo.
- Nebafundzi labangakaphumeleli kuhamba nabo bakhulunyisiwe.

#### Lokutfolakele

Kulabo labahambile kutfolakele naku lokukandzelako:

- Luhambo lube luhle kakhulu. Baphumelele kubona tonkhe tindzawo leti bebaya kuto.
- Bafundze lokunyenti kuloluhambo lwabo.
- Labanye bafundzi bebanatse tjwala.
- Babe bancane bafundzi labahambako.

Kulabo labangakahambi naku lokutfolakele:

- Simo semnotfo sasekhaya sibi.
- Abanabo batali labangababhatalela.

#### Siphetfo

Bafundzi balujabulele loluhambo lwekuya ePitoli ngoba bafundze lokunyenti kuloluhambo. Labo labangakaphumeleli bahlulwe tizatfu letingetulu kwemandla.

#### Tincomo

- Bothishela abente sicinisekiso sekutsi bafundzi abanatsi tjwala nabaneluhambo lwesikolo.

- Sikolo asente tindlela tekwakha sikhwama sekusita bantfwana labanganabatali ngoba kuba khona lokufundvwako uma kuneluhambo tsite.
- Batali balabantfwana labatfolakele banatsile abatiswe ngaloludzaba.

**Kusayina**

Shiba S.E

Sibande J.S

**Irubhriki yekuklomelisa kwetfula umbiko**

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
<b>Lokucuketfwe</b>	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu liyababateka	Lwati lusezingeni lelisetulu	Lwati luse-mkhatsini luyemukeleka	Lwati luyevakala	Lwati lusezingeni leliphasi	Lwati luphasi alwenelisi	Lwati alunembi alwemukeleki
<b>Likhono lekwetfula</b>	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisetulu kakhulu futsi luyababateka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfu la lisetulu	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula liyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni	Likhono lemfundzi lekwetfula lisezingeni leliphasi	Likhono lekwetfula lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Ute likhono lekwetfula
<b>Kuhleleka</b>	Umfundzi ukhonile kahle kuhlela kahle tigareko takhe	Umfundzi unelikhono lelisetulu lekuhlela tigareko takhe	Unelikhono lelisenzimeni lekuhlela tigareko takhe	Unelikhono leliphasi lekuhlela tigareko takhe	Likhono lemfundzi liyemukeleka	Likhono lekuhlela liphasi kakhulu	Umfundzi ute likhono lekuhlela
<b>Kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi</b>	Lulwimi lwemfundzi lusetulu kakhulu	Ukhombise likhono lelisetulu kakhulu ekusebentseni lulwimi	Lulwimi lusenzimeni	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kodvwa luyemukeleka	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi	Likhono lemfundzi liphasi kakhulu	Liphasi kakhulu likhono lemfundzi futsi wehlulekile kulisebentsisa lulwimi

**› Sifundvo 2 Kubhala nekwetfula**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 208)

**Sifinyeto (kubuyeketa)**

**Emaphuzu labalulekile**

- Kuphatfwa kwabomeninjeni labete lwati ngetemfundvo
- Kunganakwa kwabothishela njengaletinye tifundziswa
- Kungaphatfwa kahle ekhishini nabayophaka kudla
- Kudeleza kwabo njengesikwati lesiphuma emgodzini kube bona bagcoke emasudu
- Kungahlonishwa kwabothishela ngubomeninjeni
- Bekabatsatsela phasi acabange kutsi nguye kuphela lofundzile
- Kusebentisa kwakhe Singisi nakhuluma nebantfu labadzala labangalwati lolulwimi

**Temdzabu**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 210)

**Imilolotelo netilandzelo**

Tiluhlobo lolutsite lwetinkondlo. Tinkondlo leticondzene nebantfwana labancane. Tilandzelo tiyabadlisa.Imilolotelo iyabalolotela.

### **Ibaluleke ngani imilolotelo**

- Imilolotelo ihayelwa kuthulisa umntfwana lokhalako
- Uyashiwo nakukhutsatwa umntfwana kutsi eme
- Uyasetjentiswa ekukhutsatweni nekunikeneni umntfwana sibindzi

### **Tilandzelo**

Tinelulwimi lolushubashubile. Titinkondlo talabakhulakhulile. Titsintsa imikhakha leminyenti yemphilo. Tekudalisa bantfwana lasebakhulakhulile. Tinkondlo tasenkhulisa.

### **Tinanatelo**

#### **Tiyini tinanatelo?**

- Nangabe kubongwa umuntu lotsite siyaye silandzelise ngesinanatelo
- Tinanatelo tingemagama ebantfu
- Sinanatelo sisuselwa esibongweni
- Sisetjentiselwa kwemukela nekutsakasela umuntu.
- Ligama lekucala kuba sibongo lesibili kube sinanatelo
- Tikhombisa kukhula kwelusendvo

### **Tinongo netibongelelo**

#### **Tiyini tibongo netibongelelo?**

Tibugabazi basive. Tikhombisa kunotsa kwelulwimi.

Kunetibongo temakhosi, temachawe, tetindlovukati, temajaha netetilwane.

### **Tibongo**

- Tinkondlo temdzabu logcamisa umlandvo wenkhosi nelichawe nemasiko esive.
- Betingabhalwa phasi
- Tihaywa timbongi natitusa imisebenti lemihle yenkhosi noma igceka
- Tisho timbongi nakujatjuliwe, kunelusizi/kunesibhimbi

### **Tibongelelo**

- Ticanjwa bantfu labavukwe lusinga
- Tiveta injabulo
- Timfishane, tinetinanatelo tilula

### **Tinanatelo**

Thishela cala ngekubuta bantfwana tinanatelo tabo. Tfola kutsi bayati kutsi kubaluleke ngani kutsi bati tinanatelo tabo. Bayawati yini umlandvo wetibongo tabo.

Ngemuva kwesifundvo cinisekisa kutsi wonkhe umntfwana uyasati sakhe sinanatelo kanye nemvelaphi yaso.

#### **Tiyini tinanatelo?**

Tinanatelo ngemabito ebantfu labatsite. Tingumlandvo wemabito alabadzala. Umlandvo wetinanatelo ufana nematekelo. Tinanatelo ngemabito lakhombisa kukhula kwelusendvo. Libito lekucala latiwa ngekutsi sibongo. Libito lesibili latiwa kutsi sinanatelo. Tikhombisa buve nebuntu bemuntu. Tigcamisa imvelaphi yesive. Tinanatelo tische tifane netibongo temdzabu. Tilandza emabito lavela ngethlakalo nangemachawe. Loku kuveta kuhlangu kwetibongo letitsite nebudlelwane babo emandvulo. Tikhombisa kotalana kwebantfu kusukela kubokhokho babokhokho kuyofika esitukulweni.

#### **Tishiwo nini?**

Tinanatelo tishiwo lapho kubongwa intfo letsite lewuphiwe yona. Tibuye tishiwo lapho umuntu akhuleka ekhaya lemnumzane. Umuntu ayaye

avakale atsi Shiba Mkhwanati. Lowo lokhulekako usuke asememukele umnumzane. Lowo muntfu lokhulekako usuke akhombisa kumati nekumhlonipha. Umuntfu uma ananatelwa uyatfokomala enhlityweni ajabule. Titintise simo, ticedze lulaka, tigcamise nemvelaphi yesive, kuchumana kulandzeleka ngalendlela indvodzana, uyise, mkhulu nakhokho kuze kufinyelele khokho wakhokho.

### Tibaluleke ngani tinanatelo?

Tinanatelo tihlanganiswa imindeni:

- Tinanatelo tiveta bunini ngobe tibongo tendzabuko yinye tihlangana kuto.
- Tikhombisa luhala lwelusendvo kusukela ekucaleni kwesibongo kubogogomkhulu kuze kufinyelele esitukulwaneni.
- Tinanatelo tiyinhlonipho yeSiswati.
- Bantfu bayabeketelelana bacinisane buhlobo.

### Luhla lwetinanatelo

Tibongo letinetinanatelo letimfishane:

1.	Shiba – Mkhanati
2.	Fakudze – Mntolo
3.	Lukhele – Mhlanti
4.	Mabuza – Mshengu
5.	Mavuso – Ludvonga
6.	Mazibuko – Mwelase
7.	Mnisi – Mvuleni
8.	Motsa – Madlebenkhomo
9.	Nsibandze – Goje
10.	Shabalala – Mshengu
11.	Bhembe – Mavundla
12.	Gama – Mbokane
13.	Gwebu – Shabangu
14.	Hlatjwako – Mhayise
15.	Jele – Luvuno
16.	Khumalo – Mtungwa
17.	Nkosi – Dlamini /Magongo
18.	Mavimbela – Mkhholonsundvu
19.	Mdluli – Bhekiswayo, Lukhele
20.	Mhlanga – Khabakho
21.	Zwane – Mangweni
22.	Vilane – Kuhlase
23.	Vilakati – Mphephetse
24.	Ndlela – Hlubi
25.	Mncina – Mkhwanati, Ginginini

Ngeta letinye tinanatelo thishela.

### Timphendvulo

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 212)

1. Tinanatelo ngemabito ebantfu labatsite. Tingumlandvo wemabito alabadzala.
2.
  - a) Tinanatelo tihlanganiswa imindeni.
  - b) Tinanatelo tiveta bunini ngobe tibongo tendzabuko yinye tihlangana kuto.
  - c) Tikhombisa luhala lwelusendvo kusukela ekucaleni kwesibongo kubogogomkhulu kuze kufinyelele esitukulwaneni.
  - d) Tinanatelo tiyinhlonipho yeSiswati.
  - e) Bantfu bayabeketelelana bacinisane.

3. Kuhlanguana ngobe ematekelo alandzisa ngetintfo letenteka letingemaciniso kantsi tibongo tilandzisa ngemlandvo wabokhokho baleso sibongo.
4. a) Tinanatelo tishiwo lapho kubongwa intfo letsite lewuphiwe yona.  
b) Tibuye tishiwo lapho umuntfu akhuleka ekhaya lemnumzane.
5. Basho tinanatelo tabo
6. Basho tinanatelo tabo letisihlanu lebatitsandzako
7. a) Goje  
b) Jele  
c) Hlatjwako  
d) Simelane  
e) Gama
8. a) Mkhwanati  
b) Mntolo  
c) Mavundla  
d) Mtimandze  
e) Ndvwandwe

### **Temdzabu tiyachutywa**

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 213)

Thishela cala ngekubuta bantfwana imilolotelo netilandzelo lebayatiko bayente ngekushiyelana.

Kulemilolotelo netilandzelo labatayenta bukani sakhiwo.

### **Imilolotelo netilandzelo**

#### **Iyini imilolotelo?**

Imilolotelo netilandzelo tinhlobo letitsite tetinkhondlo. Luhlobo lwetinkhondlo lolusamculo lolucondzene nebantfwana labancane. Luhlobo lwetinkhondlo luhaywa bomake bebantfwana nemantfombatane lasuke agadze bantfwana labancane. Loluhlobo lungashiwo, luhlatjelelwe nobe lihaywe. Umehluko lomkhulu emkhatsini wemlololetelo netilandzelo, kutsi imilolotelo iyalolotela kantsi tilandzelo tiyadlalisa. Umlolotelo ucanjwa ngesici lesitsite emphilweni yebatali bakhe nobe yemntfwana. Uyaye acanjwe ngeshlakalo lesitsite ekuveleni kwemntfwana, ubuye ushiwo lapho umntfwana asakhulile ashada kukhunjulwe sikhatsi lapho asemncane. Wakha budlelwane emkhatsini wemntfwana wakhe.

#### **Umsebenti wemilolotelo**

- Umlolotelo usebenta kulolotela.
- Ukhutsata unikete umntfwana lomncane sibindzi.
- Uyahlatjelelwa kujabulisa umntfwana lapho afundziswa kuhamba nekucatfula.
- Ufundziswa ngengonyana lehambisana nesigci saloko lokufundzako.
- Leminye inesigci lesitsite, kantsi leminywe imilolotelo itfokotisa bantfwana.

#### **Tibonelo temilolotelo**

1. Imilolotelo yekukhutsata nekukhulisa umntfwana:
  - a) Yema yedvwana  
Yema yedvwana!  
Yema yedvwana!  
Catfu! Catfu! Catfu!  
Wacatfut' umntfwana!
  - b) Bindza mntfwana  
Bindza mntfwana,  
Bindza mntfwana,

- Make akekho,  
 Uyewutseng' emabele  
 Uyewatsenga khashane  
 Bindza nanana!  
 Bindza nanana!
- c) Imfene imitsini  
 Nans' imfene emtsini  
 Nans' imfene emtsini  
 Iyatigcabha,  
 Ngematinywana,  
 Latihhewana,  
 Yeye ye yeye...  
 Yeye ye yeye...  
 Hhayi, suka lapha mfene!

### Timphendvulo

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 214)

1. Imilolotelo netilandzelo tinhlobo letitsite tetinkhondlo. Luhlobo lwetinkhondlo lolusamculo lolucondzene nebantfwana labancane.
2. Wakha budlelwane emkhatsini wemtali nemntfwana wakhe.
3.
  - a) Umlolotelo usebenta kulolotela.
  - b) Ukhutsata unikete umntfwana lomncane sibindzi.
  - c) Uyahlatjehlwa kujabulisa umntfwana lapho afundziswa kuhamba nekucatfula.
  - d) Ufundziswa ngengonyana lehambisana nesigci saloko lokufundzako.
  - e) Leminye inesigci lesitsite, kantsi leminywe imilolotelo itfokotisa bantfwana.
4. Babhala umlolotelo wabo.
5. Babhala inkondlo yabo yekutitfokotisa.
6. Bahluta umlolotelo.
7. Umlolotelo ucanjwa ngesici lesitsite emphilweni yebatali bakhe nobe yemntfwana. Uyaye acanjwe ngesehlakalo lesitsite ekuveleni kwemntfwana.
8. Umehluko lomkhulu emkhatsini wemlolotelo netilandzelo, kutsi imilolotelo iyalolotela kantsi tilandzelo tiyadlalisa.
9. Kuphindwa imisho lefanako.
10. Bacatsanisa imilolotelo.

## ➤ Sifundvo 3 Kubhala nekwetfula

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 215–218)

### I-athikheli yeliphephandzaba

#### Timphendvulo temsebenti

(Incwadi Yemfundzi likhasi 218)

#### Timphendvulo tetentakutsi

1.
  - a) Shice
  - b) Khwishi
  - c) Mfi
  - d) Vo
  - e) Klabha
2.
  - a) Sandvulela ndzaweni.
  - b) Sandvulelwa sento.
  - c) Sandvulela libito.
  - d) Sandvulelwa sibaluli.



(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 219)

› **Sifundvo 1** Kulalela nekukhuluma

---

Temlomo: Kuyabuyeketwa

› **Sifundvo 2** Kufundza nekwehlwaya

---

Kuyabuyeketwa

› **Sifundvo 3** Kubhala nekwetfula

---

Kuyabuyeketwa

**Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka (liphepha lekucala)**

Siswati Lulwimi Lwasekhaya

Imemo

(Incwadzi Yemfundzi likhasi 220-229)

**Umbuto 1**

1. a) Inyanga yaDisemba (1)
  - b) Imali yekutentela lengekho emtsetfweni (1)
  - c) Charles Nqakula (1)
  - d) Kwamenta wasola kutsi kukhona lokungahambi kahle ngalomuntfu wacala kumsolela (1)
  - e) Ngalokwetayelekile bofokisi madvodza kodvwa LaNgwenya ungumfati wenta umsebenti webufokisi (2)
  - f) Yenteka mhlaka-24 kuDisemba (2)
  - g) Abegcoke tibuko telilanga kantsi litulu beligucubele likhiza nekukhiza (2)
  - h) Waphuma netinhlavu letingemashumi lamabili nakune (bomagazini labatsatfu labanetinhlavu letisiphohlango kumagazini ngamunye) (2)
  - i) Abenikwe umsebenti wekuphenya ngetidzakamiva nemalimbumbulu leshushumbiswa yimoto lebovu lenetinombolo taseNingizimu Afrika. (2)
  - j) Kungahle kube ngiyo, seyintjintje timphahla yabuye yagcoka imaski lebempandla (imibono itawehluka) (2)
  - k) Ingahle beyifaka silimato / tidzakamiva / imalimbumbulu njll (imibono itawehluka) (2)
  - l) LaNgwenya utinikele emsebentini wakhe. Uvele wasukela etulu nabona lendvodza layisolako. (2)
- [20]**
2. a) Litiko Letasekhaya Litiko Letemphilo (2)
  - b) Kufanele kutfunyelwe betemphilo batewufundzisa bantfwana indlele yekutiphatsa (2)
  - c) Batfola imali yesondlo / batfola netitifiketi tebantfwana (2)
  - d) Angeke babe bantfwana bayekele kunaka tifundvo tabo / imibono itawehluka (2)
  - e) Yebo labafundzi abalisebentisi lijazi lemkhwenyane. (2)
- [10]**

**Umbuto 2****Caphela**

- Tifinyeto letindze, fundza emagama lasihlanu (5) kwengca linani lelibekiwe, bese awusawanaki lamanye emagama lalandzelako
- Tifinyeto letimfisha letinawo onkhe emaphusz kepha linani lemagama libe lingephasi kwaleli lelibekiwe tiyemukeleka
- Umfundzi lowenta liphutsa ekusebentiseni lulwimi wehliselwa emamaki kulawa lamatsatfu ngalendlela lelandzelako

- 0–4 emaphutsa – akutsatfwa limaki
- 5–10 emaphutsa – kutsatfwa limaki linye
- 11–15 emaphutsa – kutatfwa 2 emamaki
- 16 kuya etulu – kutsatfwa onkhe emamaki lamatsatfu
- Uma ngabe umfundzi utsatsa imisho injengoba injalo, mtsatsele emamaki ngalendlela
  - 1–3 imisho – ungamtsatseli limaki
  - 4–5 imisho – tsatsa linye limaki
  - 6–7 imisho – tsatsa emamaki lamabili
- Tsatsa limaki linye uma ngabe umfundzi angakabhali inombolo yemagama nobe uma abhale inombolo lengasiyo

### Umongo wesifinyeto

- Kuntjintja kwakhe ligama nesibongo
- Kulahla kwakhe batali atibite ngentsandzane
- Kubulala kwakhe indvodza yakhe lebeyimhlukubeta
- Kubaleka kwakhe ayohlala eNgodini kanye nekusebenta kwakhe
- Kulahleka kwetimali esikoleni eMango
- Kuteka kwakhe onkhe emaciniso
- Imicabango leyafika kuSabelo

[10]

(Nalamanye emaphuzu ayamukeleka)

## › Umbuto 3

1. Hawu! Yehheni yenabakitsi Tobhini utfole umntfwana wani? (1)  
Luvelomagama lolukhombisa kumangala (1)
2. Seyinkukhu lejutjwe umlomo (1)
3. Bacinisile labadzala nabatsi likhiwane lelhle ligcwele tibungu (1)
4. Bakha umusho ngaleligama sitfunti livete inchazelo lehlukile (1)  
– Njalo nangihamba sitfunti sami siyangilandzela (1)
5. Mahlalela – (umuntfu longasebenti) bakha umusho (1)  
– Lapha ekhaya likati lilala etiko ngobe babe sengumahlalela umsebenti uphelile (1)
6. Lamuhla nje sengiyi ncwayela/siphandza lejutjwe umlomo (1)
7. Endvodzeni lenabafati labanyenti (1)
8. Namuhla sengiyi inkukhu lejutjwe umlomo (1)  
– inkukhu yakitsi ifile ehholweni (1)

[10]

## › Umbuto 4

1. Litafula beligetjwe ngedvwangu lemhlophe (1)
2. a) Themba wabamba intfombatana wayibukisisa (1)  
b) Kusho intfombatana ngalokukhulu kutitfoba babukane (1)
3. a) Kufanisa/kulingisa (1)  
b) wenzawo (1)  
c) webunye (1)
4. Bakha umusho ngeligama intfombatana libe inhloko/umentu (1)  
Intfombatana ibhala umsebenti (1)  
Intfombatana iwasha timphahla tababe (1)
5. a) yesimo – Themba ukhuluma adlalisa sandla (1)  
b) lephocako – Ngibute phela LaNgcanase ngiyekele wena Themba (1)
6. a) Litafula beligetjwe ngendvwangu lemhlophe (1)

- b) Beyinoma lenkhulumo lekhulunywe ngu Dokodela Mabuza itolo bahleli etafuleni. (1)
- c) Tatsi hhohlo entfombataneni (1)
7. Siyagcizelela (1)
8. Litafula – Thembisile ugceba litafula  
Babe utsenge litafula (1)
9. Beyinoma ngenkhulumo lekhulunywe ngu Dok Mabuza itolo ntsambama (1)
10. a) Kushiwo umuntfu lomsikati losemncane (1)
- b) Lakhiwe ngelibito intfombi (1)
- c) Libito (1)
11. Themba ukhuluma adlalisa sandla sentfombi kantsi/kepha/futsi uyitse njo emehlweni (1)
12. Umfana watsi LaNgcanane akambuke nobe Umfana watsi kuLaNgcanane akambuke. (1)
- [20]

**Irubriki yekuhlomelisa liphepha lesitsatfu**

**SIGABA A**

**Emarubhriki ekuhlola indzaba**

**(50 emamaki)**

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso 80–100%	Lizinga 6: Licophelo Lelisetulu 70–79%	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelincomekako 60–69%	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako 50–59%	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene 40–49%	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye 30–39%	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo 0–29%
Lokucuketfwe Nekuhlela (30 emamaki)	24–30 – lokucuketfwe kusezingeni lelingemalengiso mayelana nekticambela lokusezingeni leliphakeme – imibono ikhutsata kucabanga futsi ivutsiwe. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhicithe indzaba lemukelekako lengenamaphutsa	21–23½ – lokucuketfwe kusecophelweni lesisetulu futsi kunekticambela. – imibono inekujula kwemcondvo futsi iyajabulisa. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhicithe indzaba leyakheke kahle naletfuleke kahle	18–20½ – lokucuketfwe kuvakala kusezingeni lelincomekako. – imibono iyajabulisa futsi iyakholweka. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhicithe indzaba leyakheke kahle naletfuleke kahle.	15–17½ – lokucuketfwe kuyenetisa kantsi futsi kubumbene ngalokwenetisako – imibono iyajabulisa inekticambela lokwenetisako. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhicithe indzaba leyakheke kahle naletfuleke kahle. ngalokwenetisako	12–14½ – lokucuketfwe kulingene futsi kwetayelekile kubumbana kuhamba kushiya tikhala. – imibono leminyenti iyahambisana nesihloko. Kuncane kuticambela. – kuhlela ne/nobe kwakha luhlaka kukhicithe indzaba letfuleke ngalokuyincenye	9–11½ – lokucuketfwe akuvami kucaca, akukho kubumbana imibono imbalwa iphindzaphindvwa njabo. – akulingani nelizinga lelulwimi lwasekhaya nobe kunelhelo/ kwakhiwe lihaka. – indzaba ayetfulekanga kahle	0–8½ – lokucuketfwe kunhlahlatsa kakhulu, kubumbana akukho. – imibono ayinamdlandla iphindzaphindziwe. – akukho kuhlela/ kwakha luhlaka ngalokwenele. – indzaba yetfuiwe kabi kakhulu
Lulwimi, sitayela nekuhlunga emaphutsa (15 emamaki)	12–15 – kucaphelisisa lokujulile kweligalelo lelulwimi.	10½–11½ – kucaphelisisa lokujulile kweligalelo lelulwimi. Ngalokujulile.	9–10 – kubonakala kunekucikelelwa kwekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile.	7½–8½ – kunekucikelela kwenetisako kweligalelo lelulwimi.	6–7 – kunekucikelela lokulingene kweligalelo lelulwimi.	4½–5½ – lulwimi netiphumuti kunemaphutsa. – kukhetfwa kwemagama akwenetisi	0–4 – lulwiminetiphumuti kunemaphutsa lamabi. – kukhetfwa kwemagama akwemukeleki.

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso	Lizinga 6: Licophelo Lelisetulu	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelincomekako	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo
Lulwimi, sitayela nekuhlunga emaphutsa (15 emamaki)	80–100% – lulwimi netiphumuti kusetjentiswe ngemphumelelo. Usebentisa lulwimi lwetinongo ngalokufanele ngemalengiso– kukhetfwa kwemagama kuyebugagu – sitayela, umoya, kungemalengiso futsi kuvutsiwe. – sitayela, umoya, nerejista kufanele sihloko ngedlela lengemalengiso. – itheksthi ayinama- phutsa njengobe kulandzelwe imigomo yehlungwa kwemaphutsa.	70–79% – lulwimi netiphumuti kusetjentiswe ngemphumelelo usebentisa lulwimi lwetinongo ngalokufanele. – kukhetfwa kwemagama kuyebugagu – sitayela, umoya, nerijista kuhambi- sana ngalokufanele nesihloko. – itheksthi ayinama- phutsa lamanyenti njengobe kulandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.	60–69% – lulwimi netiphumuti esikhatsini lesinyenti kusetjentiswe ngaphahle kwemaphutsa – emagama lakhetsiwe afanele itheksthi sitayela, umoya nerejista kuhambisana ngalokufanele nesihloko. – esikhatsini lesinyenti itheksthi ayinamaphutsa lamanyenti njengobe kulandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.	50–59% – lulwimi lusendzimeni kunemaphutsa lamanyenti ekusebentiseni tiphumuti. – kukhetfwe emagama latayelekile. – sitayela, umoya, nerejista akukabumbani. – itheksthi isenawo emaphutsa lambalwa nanobe kulandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.	40–49% – lulwimi lusendzi- meni kunemaphutsa lamanyenti ekusebentiseni tiphumuti. – kukhetfwe emagama latayelekile. – sitayela umoya nerejista akuka- bumbani. Itheksthi isenawo emaphutsa lambalwa nanobe kulandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.	30–39% – sitayela, umoya, nerejista akuka- mbisani neshloko. – itheksthi igcwele emaphutsa nanobe kwentiwa imogomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.	0–29% – sitayela, umoya, nerejista kugcwele emaphutsa kuto tonkhe tinhangotsi – itheksthi inemaphutsa lamanyenti kakhuli nanobe kulandzelwe imigomo yekuhlungwa kwemaphutsa.
Sakhiwo (5 emamaki)	4–5 – kutfutfuka kwesihlo- ko lokubumbene, kucacile, kuyalandzeleka kungemalengiso. – imisho, netundzima kwakhiwe ngemalengiso. – bundze buhambisana netidzingo tesihloko ngemalengiso	3½ – imininigwane yetugameko litfutfuka ngalokubumbene – imisho, netundzima letehlukene kuhleleke ngelizinga lelisetulu. – budze bulungile	3 – kuneminigwane Itsite lecanjiwe lehambelana nesihloko. – imisho netundzima kwakheke ngelicophelo lelincomekako – budze bulungile	2½ – kuneminigwane letsite lecanjiwe lehambelana nesihloko. – imisho netundzima kwakheke ngelicophelo lelincomekako – budze bulungile	2 – emaphuzu lamany- enti labalulekile ayabonakala Imisho, netundzima kunemaphutsa kodvwa indzaba iyevakala. – budze, yindze/yimfi- sha kakhulu	1½ – kulesinye sikhatsi uyanhlalatsa aphume esihlokweni kodvwa umcondvo uyevakala. – kwakhiwa kwemisho netundzima kusezingeni leliphansi – budze, yindze/ yimfisha jakhulu	0–1 – iphumile esijlokweni. – imisho netundzima kuhlangahlangene, kuyagucuguka. – budze–yindze/ yimfisha ngalokwendlulele

## SIGABA B

### Emarubhriki Ekuhlola Indzaba (25 Emamaki)

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso	Lizinga 6: Licophelo lelisetulu	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelincomekako	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo
Lokucuketfwe	80–100%	70–79%	60–69%	50–59%	40–49%	30–39%	0–29%
Kuhlela	14½–18	13–14	11–12½	9–10½	7½–8½	5½–7	0–5
Neluhlakasino (15 emamaki)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Iwati lolubanti</li> <li>Iwelukhetselo</li> <li>Iwetidzingo</li> <li>tetheksthi.</li> <li>kubhala lokucondzile.</li> <li>umfundzi ucondza</li> <li>ngco akanhlanhlatsi</li> <li>kunekubumbana</li> <li>ngalokuphele</li> <li>nekuchazwa kahle</li> <li>kukhulu kwemibono</li> <li>yalokucuketfwe,</li> <li>yonkhe iminini-</li> <li>ngwane yesekela</li> <li>sihloko.</li> <li>Bufakazi bekuhlela</li> <li>ne/nobe kekha</li> <li>luhlaka bukhivite</li> <li>itheksthi</li> <li>lemukelekako</li> <li>lengenamaphutsa.</li> <li>Luhlakasimo lolisine-</li> <li>mbako</li> <li>ngemalengiso</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Iwati lolwenetisako</li> <li>Iwetidzingo</li> <li>tetheksthi</li> <li>kubhala–umfundzi</li> <li>wehlisa lizinga</li> <li>ngekuhambelana</li> <li>nesihloko kodvwa</li> <li>kuyevakala kutsi</li> <li>utsini.</li> <li>Imibono yethwksthi</li> <li>ibumbene ngalokwe-</li> <li>netisako nalokucuke-</li> <li>tfwe kantsi inemini-</li> <li>ningwane letsite</li> <li>lesekela sihloko.</li> <li>bufakazi bekuhlela</li> <li>ne/nobe kwakha</li> <li>luhlaka bukhicite</li> <li>itheksthi lemukele-</li> <li>lekako lengena-</li> <li>maphutsa.</li> <li>usebentise imitsetfo</li> <li>ledzingekako</li> <li>yeluhlakasimo</li> <li>ngelicophelo</li> <li>lelisetulu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Iwati lolwenetisako</li> <li>Iwetidzingo</li> <li>tetheksthi</li> <li>kubhala – umfundzi</li> <li>wehlisa lizinga</li> <li>ngekuhambelana</li> <li>nesihloko kodvwa</li> <li>kuyevakala kutsi</li> <li>utsini.</li> <li>imibono yetheksthi</li> <li>ibumbene ngalo-</li> <li>kwenetisako,</li> <li>nalokucuketfwe,</li> <li>kantsi inemini-</li> <li>ngwane letsite</li> <li>lesekela sihloko.</li> <li>bufakazi bekuhlela</li> <li>ne/nobe kwakha</li> <li>luhlaka bukhicite</li> <li>itheksthi lemukele-</li> <li>kako lesecopheleweni</li> <li>lelincomekako.</li> <li>usebentise imi-</li> <li>tsetfo ledzingekako</li> <li>yesakhiwo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Iwati lolulingene</li> <li>Iwetidzingo tethe-</li> <li>ksthi imphendvulo</li> <li>ikhombisa kunhla-</li> <li>nhlatsa lokuncane.</li> <li>kubhala– umfundzi</li> <li>wehlisa lizinga</li> <li>kuletinye tencenye</li> <li>akuvakali kutsi ufuna</li> <li>kutsini.</li> <li>imibono yetheksthi</li> <li>ibumbene ngaloku-</li> <li>lingene nalokucuke-</li> <li>tfwe kantsi inemini-</li> <li>ningwabe lesisekelo</li> <li>lesekela sihloko.</li> <li>bufakazi bekuhlela</li> <li>ne/nobe kwakha</li> <li>luhlaka bukhicite</li> <li>itheksthi lemukele-</li> <li>kako naleumbene</li> <li>nalukulingene.</li> <li>umelwati lolulingene</li> <li>Iwetidzingo</li> <li>teluhlakasimo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Iwati lolungakeneli</li> <li>Iwetidzingo tethe-</li> <li>ksthi umsebenzi</li> <li>lobhaliwe uveta</li> <li>kutsemeleta</li> <li>lokukhulu.</li> <li>kubhala– umfundzi</li> <li>wehlisa lizinga,</li> <li>kunekuhlanhlatsa</li> <li>lokukhulu.</li> <li>imibono yetheksthi</li> <li>ayibumbani ngaso</li> <li>sonkhe sikhtsai</li> <li>nalokucuketfwe</li> <li>imbaliwa kakhulu</li> <li>imininingwane</li> <li>lesekela sihloko.</li> <li>kuhlela nekwakha</li> <li>luhlaka akukho.</li> <li>Itheksthi yetfulwe</li> <li>kabi</li> <li>akayilandzeli</li> <li>imitsetfo</li> <li>yeluhlakasimo</li> </ul>		

	Lizinga 7: Emalengiso	Lizinga 6: Licophelo lelisetulu	Lizinga 5: Licophelo lelIncomekako	Lizinga 4: Lokwenetisako	Lizinga 3: Lokulingene	Lizinga 2: Lokuyincenye	Lizinga 1: Akunamphumelelo
<b>Lulwimi, Sitayela Nekuhlunga Emaphutsa (10 amamaki)</b>	80–100% 10–12 – itheksthi:ineluhlelo lolungenamaphutsa nalokwakheke kahle – silulumagama sihambisana nesi- nhloko, tetsame- lilwati nesimo- ngcondvo ngemalengiso – sitayela,umoya nerejista kwetfulwe ngemalengiso – itheksthi ayinama- phutsa njengobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa. – Budze lobenele	70–79% 8½–9½ – itheksthi: icanjwe ngelicophelo lelisetulu nga- lokungemaphutsa – silulimagma sihambisana nenhloko, tetsameli- lwati nesimonco- ndvo lelisetulu. – sitayela,umoya nerejista kwetful- wengelicophelo lelisetulu ngekula- ndzela tidzingo temsebenti – itheksthi ayinama- phutsa njengobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa. – Budze lobenele	60–69% 7½–8 – itheksthi: icanjwe ngelicophelo lelinencomekako kantsi futsi ifundzeka malula – silulumagama sihambisana nenhloko, tetsame- lilwati nesimongco- ndvo ngelicophelo lelincomekako. – esikhatsimi lesinyenti itheksthi ayinama- phutsa njengobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa – budze bulungile	50–59% 6–7 – usebentise umco- ndvo lowenetisako wetidzingo teluhlaka. – itheksthi: icanjwe ngalokwenetisako emaphutsa akatsi- kameti kushelela kwemibono – silulumagama sihambisana nenhloko, tetsame- lilwati nesimongco- ndvo ngalokweneti- sako – sitayela, umoya, nerejista akukabumbani. – itheksthi isenawo emaphutsa lambalwa nanobe kulenzelwe imigomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa – budze bulungile.	40–49% 5–5½ – itheksthi: icanjwe ngalokulingene kunemaphutsa lambalwa – silulumagama sincane kantsi asihambisana kahle nenhloko, tetsemelilwati nesimongcondvo. – kukhona lokusile- lako ngesitayela, umoya, nerejista akuhambisani nesihloko. – itheksthi: igcwele emaphutsa nanobe kwenziwa imogomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa. – budze, yindze/ yimfisha kakhulu	30–39% 4–4½ – silulumagama sidzinga kulungiswa lokutsite kantsi asihambisana kahle nenhloko, tetsemelilwati nesimongcondvo. – kukhona lokusile- lako ngesitayela, umoya, nerejista akuhambisani nesihloko. – itheksthi: igcwele emaphutsa nanobe kwenziwa imogomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa. – budze, yindze/ yimfisha kakhulu	0–29% 0–3½ – akakasebentisi imitsetfo ledzinge- kako yeluhlaka. – itheksthi: icanjwe kabi. – itheksthi: kantsi futisi kumatima kuyilandzela. – silulumagama sidzinga kulungiswa lokumatima futsi asihambisani nenhloko. Sitayela, umoya nerejista akuhambisani nesihloko itheksthi igcwele emaphutsa futisi iyadida nanobe kalandzelwe imigomo yekuhlu- ngwa kwemaphutsa – budze – yindze/ yimfisha ngalokwendlulele



## Luju Lwelulwimi LweSiswati

*Study & Master Luju Lwelulwimi LweSiswati* ubhalwe bothishela labanelwati lolujulile ngekufundziswa kweSiswati etikolweni ekucinisekeni kutsi inshisekelo, inchubo kanye nalokucuketfwe Sitatimende Savelonkhe Sekharikhulamu nenchubomgomo Yekuhlola kuhunyushwe ngendlela leshaya emhlolweni kubuye futsi kwetfulelwe bafundzisi nebafundzi ngalobukhulu buciko.

Lencwadzi yemfundzi lenhle nakangaka itawetfulela bafundzi naletinye tetsamelilwati nganaku lokulandzelako nako lokwetfulwe ngemphumelelo lenkhulu ekufundziseni kweSiswati Lulwimi Lwasekhaya.

### Incwadzi Yemfundzi

- Kulalela Nekukhuluma lokuyincenye lebaluleke kakhulu emphilweni yemuntfu. Umuntfu ulalelela tidzingo letinyenti letingamsita lapho akhona kuze naye akhona kutfutukisa ummango lapho ahlala khona.
- Kufundza Nekwehlwaya nako kubalulekile etimphilweni tetfu. Umuntfu lohlala afundza njalo nguloyo lohlala aphumelela kulakwentako ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Luju LweSiswati lukhutsata bafundzi naletinye tetsamelilwati kutsi atihlome tifundze. Fundzani-ke boNgwane, nali lidlelantfongeni lenu lenu linikhutsata.
- Kubhala Nekwetfula: Luju Lwelulwimi LweSiswati lukhutsata bafundzi naletinye tetsamelilwati kutsi atihlome tibhale. Bhalani-ke-ke boNgwane, nali lidlelantfongeni lenu linikhutsata.
- Imisebenti lelungiselelwe luhlolo.

### Incwadzi Yathishela

- Inetindlela umfundzisi lafanele kutsi afundzise ngato.
- Inetikhatsi tekufundzisa.
- Inemisebenti lelungiselelwe luhlolo.
- Inetimphehndvulo teluhlolo.